SIEMENS

SIMOTION

SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

Configuration Manual

Preface

Fundamental safety instructions	1
Introduction	2
Installation	3
User interfaces	4
Basics of SIMOTION configuration in the TIA Portal	5
Configuring communication	6
Configuring an HMI connection	7
Motion Control parameterization/ programming in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA	8
Service and diagnostics	9
Appendix A	Α

Valid for version 4.4 or higher.

Legal information

Warning notice system

This manual contains notices you have to observe in order to ensure your personal safety, as well as to prevent damage to property. The notices referring to your personal safety are highlighted in the manual by a safety alert symbol, notices referring only to property damage have no safety alert symbol. These notices shown below are graded according to the degree of danger.

indicates that death or severe personal injury will result if proper precautions are not taken.

indicates that death or severe personal injury may result if proper precautions are not taken.

indicates that minor personal injury can result if proper precautions are not taken.

NOTICE

indicates that property damage can result if proper precautions are not taken.

If more than one degree of danger is present, the warning notice representing the highest degree of danger will be used. A notice warning of injury to persons with a safety alert symbol may also include a warning relating to property damage.

Qualified Personnel

The product/system described in this documentation may be operated only by **personnel qualified** for the specific task in accordance with the relevant documentation, in particular its warning notices and safety instructions. Qualified personnel are those who, based on their training and experience, are capable of identifying risks and avoiding potential hazards when working with these products/systems.

Proper use of Siemens products

Note the following:

Siemens products may only be used for the applications described in the catalog and in the relevant technical documentation. If products and components from other manufacturers are used, these must be recommended or approved by Siemens. Proper transport, storage, installation, assembly, commissioning, operation and maintenance are required to ensure that the products operate safely and without any problems. The permissible ambient conditions must be complied with. The information in the relevant documentation must be observed.

Trademarks

All names identified by ® are registered trademarks of Siemens AG. The remaining trademarks in this publication may be trademarks whose use by third parties for their own purposes could violate the rights of the owner.

Disclaimer of Liability

We have reviewed the contents of this publication to ensure consistency with the hardware and software described. Since variance cannot be precluded entirely, we cannot guarantee full consistency. However, the information in this publication is reviewed regularly and any necessary corrections are included in subsequent editions.

Preface

SIMOTION SCOUT TIA documentation

This documentation is included as electronic documentation in the scope of delivery of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and it comprises ten documentation packages.

The following documentation packages are available for SIMOTION V4.4:

- SIMOTION Engineering System Handling
- SIMOTION System and Function Descriptions
- SIMOTION Service and Diagnostics
- SIMOTION IT
- SIMOTION Programming
- SIMOTION Programming References
- SIMOTION C
- SIMOTION D
- SIMOTION Supplementary Documentation

Hotline and Internet addresses

Additional information

Click the following link to find information on the following topics:

- Ordering documentation / overview of documentation
- Additional links to download documents
- Using documentation online (find and search manuals/information)

http://www.siemens.com/motioncontrol/docu

My Documentation Manager

Click the following link for information on how to compile documentation individually on the basis of Siemens content and how to adapt it for the purpose of your own machine documentation:

http://www.siemens.com/mdm

Training

Click the following link for information on SITRAIN - Siemens training courses for automation products, systems and solutions:

http://www.siemens.com/sitrain

FAQs

Frequently Asked Questions can be found in SIMOTION Utilities & Applications, which are included in the scope of delivery of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, and in the Service&Support pages in **Product Support**:

http://support.automation.siemens.com

Technical support

Country-specific telephone numbers for technical support are provided on the Internet under **Contact**:

http://www.siemens.com/automation/service&support

Table of contents

	Preface		3
1	Fundame	ntal safety instructions	11
	1.1	General safety instructions	11
	1.2	Safety instructions for electromagnetic fields (EMF)	14
	1.3	Handling electrostatic sensitive devices (ESD)	14
	1.4	Industrial security	15
	1.5	Residual risks of power drive systems	15
2	Introduction	on	19
	2.1	Target group and content of the configuration manual	19
	2.2	SIMOTION in the TIA Portal	19
	2.3	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA Engineering System	21
	2.4	SIMOTION hardware platforms	22
	2.5	Supported devices	23
	2.6	Supported functionalities	24
	2.7 2.7.1 2.7.2 2.7.3	Programming languages MCC LAD/FBD ST	26 27
	2.8	CamEdit cam editor	29
	2.9	Optional CamTool package (graphical cam editor)	29
	2.10	Technology packages and technology objects	
	2.11	CLib Studio option package	32
3	Installatio	n	33
	3.1	System preconditions	33
	3.2	Install SIMOTION SCOUT TIA	33
	3.3	Uninstall SIMOTION SCOUT TIA	35
	3.4 3.4.1	Licenses Licensing for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA	
4	User inter	faces	39
	4.1	User interfaces	39
	4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2	TIA Portal TIA Portal - language settings TIA Portal - Using Help	42

	4.3	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA	44
	4.3.1	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - using workbench	44
	4.3.2	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - using the working area	45
	4.3.3	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - using the project navigator	47
	4.3.4	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - menus	
	4.3.5	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - menu items	
	4.3.6	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - keyboard operation and shortcuts	
	4.3.7	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - using the context menus	
	4.3.8	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - detail view	
	4.3.8.1	Using the detail view	
	4.3.8.2	Using the symbol browser	
	4.3.8.3	Address list	
	4.3.8.4	Watch table	
	4.3.9	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - using the help	
5	Basics of S	IMOTION configuration in the TIA Portal	63
	5.1	Configuration overview	63
	5.2	Managing projects	
	5.2.1	Creating a new project	65
	5.2.2	Open project	
	5.2.3	Close a project	
	5.2.4	Save project as	
	5.2.5	Delete a project	
	5.2.6	Transferring SIMOTION SCOUT projects	
	5.2.6.1	Migrating a SIMOTION SCOUT project	
	5.2.6.2	Exporting/ importing projects	
	5.2.6.3	Examples of export/ import	
	5.3	Configure the device	
	5.3.1	Adding a SIMOTION device	
	5.3.2	Replacing a SIMOTION device	
	5.3.3	Deleting a SIMOTION device	
	5.3.4	Configuring an Ethernet interface	
	5.3.5	Add the expansion module SIMOTION - CX32-2	
	5.3.6	Using communication modules Inserting a SIMOTION drive	
	5.3.7 5.3.8	Inserting a Startdrive drive	
	5.3.9	Inserting a GSD drive	
	5.4	Configuring online access	
	5.4.1	Online access of the project	
	5.4.2	Setting up the PG/PC communication	
	5.5	Diagnostics and functions	
	5.5.1	Overview	
	5.5.2	Diagnostics	
	5.5.3	Functions	
6	Configuring	communication	115
	6.1	Devices and networks in the TIA Portal	115
	6.1.1	Configure and parametrize communication	
	6.1.2	Telegram configuration and symbolic assignment	117

6.2	PROFINET IO	
6.2.1 6.2.2	Device settings on the PROFINET IO	117
0.2.2	Brief introduction communication configuration SIMOTION controller with SIMOTION drive via PROFINET IO	119
6.2.2.1	SIMOTION controller with PROFINET IO drive	
6.2.2.2	Inserting SIMOTION D455-2 DP/PN and SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN	120
6.2.2.3	Creating a PROFINET IO system	121
6.2.2.4	Interconnecting the topology	
6.2.2.5	Configuration of technology and telegrams in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA	124
6.2.2.6	Automatic communication configuration in the TIA Portal	
6.2.3	Sync domain, topology, and isochronous mode	
6.2.3.1	Drives and IO devices on the PROFINET IO	
6.2.3.2	Configure sync domains and send clock	
6.2.3.3	Set up the sync master and sync slave	
6.2.3.4	Configuring the topology, interconnecting ports	
6.2.3.5	Configure isochronous IO device	
6.2.3.6	Isochronous mode with servo cycle clock.	
6.2.3.7 6.2.4	Isochronous mode with Servo_fast cycle clock	
6.2.4 6.2.4.1	IO controller as IO device (I-Device) Configuring I devices	
6.2.4.1	Real-time settings on IO devices and I devices	
6.2.5	Direct data exchange via PROFINET IO	
6.2.5.1	Direct data exchange	
6.2.6	Configuring the redundancy second sync master	
6.2.7	Media redundancy	
6.2.7.1	Configuring media redundancy	
6.2.7.2	Configuring the MRP domain	
6.3	Using PROFIsafe - Configuring F-Proxy	162
6.3.1	F proxy with SIMOTION	162
6.3.2	Configuration example for I device F-Proxy	
6.3.3	Editing F-Proxy settings	170
6.4	Configuring onboard IO X142	173
6.4.1	SIMOTION D4x5-2 I/Os (terminal X142)	
6.5	PROFIBUS DP	
6.5.1	Settings on the PROFIBUS.	
6.5.2	Setting the equidistant PROFIBUS.	
6.5.3	Drives on PROFIBUS DP	180
6.5.4	Direct data exchange via PROFIBUS DP	
6.5.5	PROFIsafe via PROFIBUS with failsafe direct data exchange	184
Configuring	an HMI connection	187
7.1	Supported HMI panels	187
7.2	Adding an HMI	
7.3	How to synchronize SIMOTION variables and messages	
7.4	Creating an HMI connection	
7.5	Testing the connection	

7

8	Motion Co	ontrol parameterization/programming in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA	197
	8.1	Start SIMOTION SCOUT TIA	197
	8.2	Going online/offline with SIMOTION SCOUT TIA	
	8.2.1	Selecting the access point and target devices	
	8.2.1.1	Online access points	
	8.2.1.2	Available nodes	
	8.2.1.3	Setting the access point on the PG/PC	
	8.2.1.4	Select target devices.	
	8.2.2	Save project and compile changes	
	8.2.3	Connect to selected target devices.	
	8.2.4	Loading data to the target system	
	8.2.4.1	Overview	
	8.2.4.2	Load project to the target system	
	8.2.4.2	Load CPU / drive unit to target device	
	8.2.4.3 8.2.4.4		
		Downloading a program subset and single units (sources) to the target device	
	8.2.5	Disconnect from target system	
	8.2.6	Problems when going online	
	8.2.6.1	Not possible to connect to target system	
	8.2.6.2	Troubleshooting	216
	8.3	Commissioning the drives	217
	8.3.1	Overview	
	8.3.2	Configure drives online	
	8.3.3	Configure a drive offline	
	8.3.4	Configure the infeed without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface	
	8.3.5	Test the drive using the drive control panel	
	0.5.5		
	8.4	Creating and testing an axis	
	8.4.1	TO axis technology object	229
	8.4.2	Configuring Axes	231
	8.4.3	Test axis using the axis control panel	
	0.5		
	8.5	Program SIMOTION application	
	8.5.1	Using tags	
	8.5.2	Use MCC	
	8.5.2.1	Overview	
	8.5.2.2	Creating the MCC unit	
	8.5.2.3	Creating an MCC chart	
	8.5.2.4	Using MCC command blocks	
	8.5.2.5	Backing up the MCC program	
	8.5.3	Use LAD/FBD	248
	8.5.3.1	Overview	248
	8.5.3.2	Create LAD/FBD unit	249
	8.5.3.3	Create LAD/FBD program	
	8.5.3.4	Using the LAD/FBD toolbar	
	8.5.3.5	Backing up the LAD/FBD program	
	8.5.4	Other programming languages	
	8.6	Configure execution system	
	8.7		
		Controlling the target system	
	8.7.1	RUN and STOP operating states	
	8.7.2	Control operating mode	

8.7.3	Overall reset	
8.8	Know-how protection	
8.8.1	Know-how protection for programs	
8.8.2	Activating/ deactivating know-how protection	
8.8.3	Know-how protection for drive units	
8.9	Write protection for drive unit	
8.9.1	Drive unit with activated write protection	
8.9.2	Activating/deactivating write protection for drive unit	272
8.10	Exporting OPC data	273
8.10.1	Overview	
8.10.2	Exporting OPC data	
8.10.3	Setting the data to be exported	
8.10.4	OPC export - OPC data	
8.10.5	Exporting OPC data, ati export (main memory)	
8.10.6	Assigning the connection parameters	
8.10.7	OPC routing information (routers)	
8.10.8	Exporting OPC data, status display	
8.11	Licensing of the runtime components	270
8.11.1	Licensing of the runtime components	
8.11.1.1	Overview for the licensing	
8.11.1.2	Licenses and license key	
8.11.1.3	Determining licensing requirements.	
8.11.1.4	Display the available licenses of the SIMOTION device	
8.11.1.5	Performing the licensing	
8.11.2	Changing the license key	
8.11.3	Licensing during hardware replacement	
8.11.4	License key delete protection.	
8.11.5	Underlicensing	
Service ar	nd diagnostics	
9.1	Diagnostic functions in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA	
9.2	Using the diagnostics overview	
9.3	Device diagnostics	
9.3.1	General information on the SIMOTION device	
9.3.2	Diagnostics buffer	
9.3.3	Task Manager	
9.3.4	Checking memory utilization	
9.3.5	Checking the system utilization	
9.3.6 9.3.7	User log file	
9.3.7 9.3.8	Syslog file Version overview	
9.3.8 9.3.9	Alarms	
9.4	Diagnostic functions in the address list	
9.5	Trace and measuring functions	
9.5.1	Trace, measuring function, and automatic controller setting	
9.5.2	Task Trace	
9.6	Interconnection overview	

9

	9.7	Service Overview	301
	9.8	Program testing and debugging	302
	9.9	Project comparison	302
	9.10	Creating a Project Overview by Script	305
	9.11	Services and diagnostics without an engineering system	305
Α	Appendix A		309
	A.1	Scripting functionality	309
	Index		311

Fundamental safety instructions

1.1 General safety instructions



Danger to life due to live parts and other energy sources

Death or serious injury can result when live parts are touched.

- Only work on electrical devices when you are qualified for this job.
- Always observe the country-specific safety rules.

Generally, six steps apply when establishing safety:

- 1. Prepare for shutdown and notify all those who will be affected by the procedure.
- 2. Disconnect the machine from the supply.
 - Switch off the machine.
 - Wait until the discharge time specified on the warning labels has elapsed.
 - Check that it really is in a no-voltage condition, from phase conductor to phase conductor and phase conductor to protective conductor.
 - Check whether the existing auxiliary supply circuits are de-energized.
 - Ensure that the motors cannot move.
- 3. Identify all other dangerous energy sources, e.g. compressed air, hydraulic systems, or water.
- 4. Isolate or neutralize all hazardous energy sources by closing switches, grounding or shortcircuiting or closing valves, for example.
- 5. Secure the energy sources against switching on again.
- 6. Ensure that the correct machine is completely interlocked.

After you have completed the work, restore the operational readiness in the inverse sequence.



Danger to life from hazardous voltage when connecting an unsuitable power supply

Touching live components can result in death or severe injury.

 Only use power supplies that provide SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) or PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage) output voltages for all connections and terminals of the electronics modules.

1.1 General safety instructions



Danger to life from touching live parts on damaged devices

Improper handling of devices can result in damage.

For damaged devices, hazardous voltages can be present at the enclosure or at exposed components; if touched, this can result in death or severe injury.

- Observe the limit values specified in the technical specifications during transport, storage, and operation.
- Do not use damaged devices.



Danger to life through electric shock due to unconnected cable shields

Hazardous touch voltages can occur through capacitive cross-coupling due to unconnected cable shields.

• As a minimum, connect cable shields and the cores of power cables that are not used (e.g. brake cores) at one end at the grounded housing potential.



Danger to life due to electric shock when not grounded

For missing or incorrectly implemented protective conductor connection for devices with protection class I, high voltages can be present at open, exposed parts, which when touched, can result in death or severe injury.

• Ground the device in compliance with the applicable regulations.

Danger to life due to fire spreading if housing is inadequate

Fire and smoke development can cause severe personal injury or material damage.

- Install devices without a protective housing in a metal control cabinet (or protect the device by another equivalent measure) in such a way that contact with fire inside and outside the device is prevented.
- Ensure that smoke can only escape via controlled and monitored paths.

Danger to life from unexpected movement of machines when using mobile wireless devices or mobile phones

Using mobile radios or mobile phones with a transmit power > 1 W closer than approx. 2 m to the components may cause the devices to malfunction, influence the functional safety of machines therefore putting people at risk or causing material damage.

• Switch off wireless devices or mobile phones in the immediate vicinity of the components.

Danger to life due to fire if overheating occurs because of insufficient ventilation clearances

Inadequate ventilation clearances can cause overheating of components followed by fire and smoke development. This can cause death or serious injury. This can also result in increased downtime and reduced service life for devices/systems.

• Ensure compliance with the specified minimum clearance as ventilation clearance for the respective component.

Danger of an accident occurring due to missing or illegible warning labels

Missing or illegible warning labels can result in accidents involving death or serious injury.

- Check that the warning labels are complete based on the documentation.
- Attach any missing warning labels to the components, in the national language if necessary.
- Replace illegible warning labels.

Danger to life when safety functions are inactive

Safety functions that are inactive or that have not been adjusted accordingly can cause operational faults on machines that could lead to serious injury or death.

- Observe the information in the appropriate product documentation before commissioning.
- Carry out a safety inspection for functions relevant to safety on the entire system, including all safety-related components.
- Ensure that the safety functions used in your drives and automation tasks are adjusted and activated through appropriate parameterizing.
- Perform a function test.
- Only put your plant into live operation once you have guaranteed that the functions relevant to safety are running correctly.

1.3 Handling electrostatic sensitive devices (ESD)

Note

Important safety notices for safety functions

If you want to use safety functions, you must observe the safety notices in the safety manuals.

1.2 Safety instructions for electromagnetic fields (EMF)



Danger to life from electromagnetic fields

Electromagnetic fields (EMF) are generated by the operation of electrical power equipment such as transformers, converters or motors.

People with pacemakers or implants are at a special risk in the immediate vicinity of these devices/systems.

Ensure that the persons involved are the necessary distance away (minimum 2 m).

1.3

Handling electrostatic sensitive devices (ESD)

Electrostatic sensitive devices (ESD) are individual components, integrated circuits, modules or devices that may be damaged by either electric fields or electrostatic discharge.



NOTICE

Damage through electric fields or electrostatic discharge

Electric fields or electrostatic discharge can cause malfunctions through damaged individual components, integrated circuits, modules or devices.

- Only pack, store, transport and send electronic components, modules or devices in their original packaging or in other suitable materials, e.g conductive foam rubber of aluminum foil.
- Only touch components, modules and devices when you are grounded by one of the following methods:
 - Wearing an ESD wrist strap
 - Wearing ESD shoes or ESD grounding straps in ESD areas with conductive flooring
- Only place electronic components, modules or devices on conductive surfaces (table with ESD surface, conductive ESD foam, ESD packaging, ESD transport container).

1.4 Industrial security

Note

Industrial security

Siemens provides products and solutions with industrial security functions that support the secure operation of plants, solutions, machines, equipment and/or networks. They are important components in a holistic industrial security concept. With this in mind, Siemens' products and solutions undergo continuous development. Siemens recommends strongly that you regularly check for product updates.

For the secure operation of Siemens products and solutions, it is necessary to take suitable preventive action (e.g. cell protection concept) and integrate each component into a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Third-party products that may be in use should also be considered. For more information about industrial security, visit http://www.siemens.com/ industrialsecurity.

To stay informed about product updates as they occur, sign up for a product-specific newsletter. For more information, visit http://support.automation.siemens.com

Danger as a result of unsafe operating states resulting from software manipulation

Software manipulation (e.g. by viruses, Trojan horses, malware, worms) can cause unsafe operating states to develop in your installation which can lead to death, severe injuries and/ or material damage.

- Keep the software up to date. Information and newsletters can be found at: http://support.automation.siemens.com
- Incorporate the automation and drive components into a state-of-the-art, integrated industrial security concept for the installation or machine.
 For more detailed information, go to: http://www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity
- Make sure that you include all installed products into the integrated industrial security concept.

1.5 Residual risks of power drive systems

The control and drive components of a drive system are approved for industrial and commercial use in industrial line supplies. Their use in public line supplies requires a different configuration and/or additional measures.

These components may only be operated in closed housings or in higher-level control cabinets with protective covers that are closed, and when all of the protective devices are enabled.

These components may only be handled by qualified and trained technical personnel who are knowledgeable and observe all of the safety instructions on the components and in the associated technical user documentation.

1.5 Residual risks of power drive systems

When assessing the machine's risk in accordance with the respective local regulations (e.g. EC Machinery Directive), the machine manufacturer must take into account the following residual risks emanating from the controller and drive components of a drive system:

- 1. Unintentional movements of driven machine components during commissioning, operation, maintenance, and repairs caused by, for example:
 - Hardware defects and/or software errors in the sensors, controllers, actuators, and connection technology
 - Response times of the controller and drive
 - Operating and/or ambient conditions outside of the specification
 - Condensation / conductive contamination
 - Parameterization, programming, cabling, and installation errors
 - Use of radio devices / cellular phones in the immediate vicinity of the controller
 - External influences / damage
- 2. In the event of a fault, exceptionally high temperatures, including an open fire, as well as emissions of light, noise, particles, gases, etc. can occur inside and outside the inverter, for example:
 - Component malfunctions
 - Software errors
 - Operating and/or ambient conditions outside of the specification
 - External influences / damage

Inverters of the Open Type / IP20 degree of protection must be installed in a metal control cabinet (or protected by another equivalent measure) such that the contact with fire inside and outside the inverter is not possible.

- 3. Hazardous touch voltages caused by, for example:
 - Component malfunctions
 - Influence of electrostatic charging
 - Induction of voltages in moving motors
 - Operating and/or ambient conditions outside of the specification
 - Condensation / conductive contamination
 - External influences / damage
- 4. Electrical, magnetic and electromagnetic fields generated in operation that can pose a risk to people with a pacemaker, implants or metal replacement joints, etc. if they are too close.
- 5. Release of environmental pollutants or emissions as a result of improper operation of the system and/or failure to dispose of components safely and correctly.

1.5 Residual risks of power drive systems

Note

The components must be protected against conductive contamination (e.g. by installing them in a control cabinet with degree of protection IP54 according to IEC 60529 or NEMA 12).

Assuming that conductive contamination at the installation site can definitely be excluded, a lower degree of cabinet protection may be permitted.

For more information about residual risks of the components in a drive system, see the relevant sections in the technical user documentation.

1.5 Residual risks of power drive systems

Introduction

2.1 Target group and content of the configuration manual

The SIMOTION SCOUT TIA Configuration Manual is a general description of the software for new users and experienced users switching from SIMOTION SCOUT.

To differentiate the two versions from each other, the SIMOTION SCOUT designation refers to SCOUT in the SIMATIC Manager environment and the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA designation to SCOUT in the TIA Portal environment.

At the beginning of each section a note is included that indicates whether each configuration step is performed in the TIA Portal or in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

For an overview of the configuration step and its place of execution, refer to Section Configuration overview (Page 63).

Not all available software functions are described in this document. For detailed, topic-specific information, refer to the information system of the TIA Portal, the context-sensitive online help of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, and the corresponding documentation.

Important notes and information on the SIMOTION Motion Control system are described in the following catalog:

 SIMOTION, SINAMICS S120 & SIMOTICS and equipment for production machines, PM 21 catalog

Note

Getting Started with SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

We recommend that you work through "Getting Started with SIMOTION SCOUT TIA" in the online help. There you find guidelines how you work with SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, for example, how you create a project, compile and save it, insert a SIMOTION device, insert and parameterize a technology object, and how to create a program. When you have worked through all these steps, you will be able to create more complex projects.

2.2 SIMOTION in the TIA Portal

SIMOTION in the TIA Portal

By integrating the SIMOTION motion control system into the Totally Integrated Automation Portal, Siemens has expanded the efficient engineering framework within the "Integrated Drive System" concept to include another powerful tool. The full range of SIMOTION motion control functions can now also be used in the TIA Portal. All the SIMOTION components can be configured and engineered simply and efficiently using the TIA Portal's intuitive user interface.

This enables the efficient and user-friendly mechanisms of this engineering framework to be used for commissioning, configuring and designing SIMOTION components. That includes,

2.2 SIMOTION in the TIA Portal

for example, merging of the hardware and network configuration into one consistent editor, thus enabling intuitive and fully graphical configuration and powerful diagnostics of the configured and networked components. In the device view, the SIMOTION CPU is displayed fully graphically with all its interfaces and properties. All the parameters can be selected and modified intuitively. In the network view, further automation components such as the HMI (Human Machine Interface) or drives can be connected to the CPU, and configuration of the PROFINET network topology is just as intuitive.

With SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, configuration is as easy as ever. Not only can you configure telegrams and integrate technology and drive objects, you can also configure automatic communication for distributed synchronous operation between two CPUs.



Figure 2-1 SIMOTION in the TIA Portal

SIMOTION devices in the TIA Portal

As of Version 13 of the TIA Portal, you can also configure SIMOTION devices.

A SIMOTION configuration comprises the following steps:

- Hardware configuration
- Technology configuration

The following list shows which configuration steps you perform in the TIA Portal and which configuration steps you perform in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA:

Configuration steps in the TIA Portal

- Project management
- Hardware configuration
- Save and compile the hardware configuration
- Communication configuration
- Create the F programs
- Connection to HMI
- Set up and test online connection

Configuration steps in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

- Drive configuration
- Configure technology (e.g. axis, external encoder)
- Create user programs
- Save and compile
- Establish online/offline connection
- Diagnostics
- Trace

Integration of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA as an option package of the TIA Portal has resulted in the following special features of use:

- You can only start SIMOTION SCOUT TIA from the TIA Portal.
- As soon as you close the TIA Portal, SIMOTION SCOUT TIA is also closed.
- When you switch to SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, you cannot undo the actions you last performed in the TIA Portal.

2.3 SIMOTION SCOUT TIA Engineering System

Introduction

The SIMOTION Motion Control system provides not only a range of ready-to-use functions, but can also be individually parameterized and programmed. High-performance tools, which provide optimum support and ease of use for the necessary engineering steps, are required for this.

The SIMOTION SCOUT TIA Engineering System is the environment for the uniform automation of production machines with SIMOTION and integrates into the SIMATIC environment in accordance with TIA (Totally Integrated Automation).

2.4 SIMOTION hardware platforms

SIMOTION SCOUT TIA provides a uniform, function-oriented view for your automation task and it is also very user-friendly.

The possible SIMOTION applications range from simple, parameterizable, speed-controlled single axes through to complex, mechatronically-coupled and programmable multi-axis machines. Therefore, SIMOTION SCOUT TIA provides views that are adapted to the task, and it can be expanded by additional tools.

SIMOTION SCOUT TIA provides all the necessary tools for the following functions:

- Configuration
- Parameterization
- Programming
- Testing
- Diagnostics

The following tasks are graphically supported with operator guidance:

- · Creation of the hardware and network configuration
- Creation, configuration and parameterization of technology objects such as axes, output cams and cams

2.4 SIMOTION hardware platforms

SIMOTION hardware platforms

To meet the complex requirements of mechanical engineering, SIMOTION offers two hardware versions with different performance in various designs and expandability options. The basic system characteristics, like the engineering, are identical.

SIMOTION D (Drive-based)

SIMOTION D is a compact, drive-based version of SIMOTION based on the SINAMICS S120 drives family. In the case of SIMOTION D, both the SIMOTION runtime environment and the SINAMICS drive software run simultaneously on the controller hardware in SINAMICS S120 design.

SIMOTION C (Controller-based)

SIMOTION C is the modular controller variant in the tried and trusted packaging system of the SIMATIC S7-300 with its very varied expandability options on the I/O bus. SIMOTION C240 are high-performance motion controllers for control functions and motion control tasks. The integrated interface for four analog coupled drives makes the SIMOTION C particularly suitable for compact applications with the control of analog electrical drives and the operation of hydraulic axes. SIMOTION C also supports operation of four stepper motors at these

2.5 Supported devices

interfaces. SIMOTION C240 PN offers a PROFINET interface instead of the encoder and drive interfaces.

Note

In the current version, SIMOTION SCOUT TIA supports only specific SIMOTION devices.

To find out which SIMOTION devices are supported, see Supported devices (Page 23).

2.5 Supported devices

Not all devices that are available in SIMOTION SCOUT are currently supported by SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

The following table lists the devices that are supported in the current version of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA:

SIMOTION devices	SINAMICS devices
As of SIMOTION firmware/kernel V4.3 and SINAMICS Inte-	SINAMICS V4.5 and 4.7 or higher:
grated V4.5:	SINAMICS S120 CU310-2
 SIMOTION C240/C240 PN 	SINAMICS CU320-2
SIMOTION D410-2/D4x5-2/SIMOTION CX32-2	• CBE20

Note

The SINAMICS devices listed in the table can be found in the TIA Portal in the task card hardware catalog under "Controller > SIMOTION > SIMOTION drives".

You can parametrize these devices only if you have networked them with a SIMOTION device via PROFIBUS/PROFINET.

The following devices are not supported:

• Single drive devices

See also

Inserting a SIMOTION drive (Page 91) Migrating a SIMOTION SCOUT project (Page 69) 2.7 Programming languages

SIMOTION hardware platforms (Page 22) Overview (Page 217)

2.6 Supported functionalities

Supported functionality

SIMOTION SCOUT TIA generally supports the same functionality as SIMOTION SCOUT and the TIA Portal.

The current SIMOTION SCOUT TIA version does not yet support the following functionality:

- DCC SIMOTION / DCC SINAMICS
- Scripting of HWCN data
- XML export/import of HWCN data
- Library concept of the TIA Portal
- SIMOTION Easy Project
- Device update tool
- PROFIBUS: F-Proxy
- PROFINET: Media redundancy MRPD
- PROFINET Performance Upgrade
- PROFINET: Shared I device
- PROFINET: Shared Device below a SIMOTION CPU

See also

Migrating a SIMOTION SCOUT project (Page 69)

2.7 Programming languages

SIMOTION provides different programming languages for the solution of Motion Control tasks, control logic, arithmetic calculations, etc. During runtime, the selected programming language has no effect – except in the different displays when debugging. You can create user applications in different programming languages and use them jointly in a project.

The following programming languages are available in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA:

- Motion Control Chart (MCC) Graphical programming as a flow chart. In particular, for sequential tasks with a high level of motion control functionality.
- Ladder Logic/Function Block Diagram (LAD/ FBD) Graphical Programming as Ladder Logic/Function Block Diagram, supplemented by Motion Control Functions via PLC Open Function Blocks. In particular, for cyclic tasks with a high logic proportion.
- Structured Text (ST)

Textual Programming in a High-level Language. As the base language of the SIMOTION, ST system supports all system features and

functions of the technology packages and is thus suitable for all tasks.

Sources (units)

Programs are created in program containers, the so-called sources (units). They are compiled in the engineering system. Any errors or warnings that occur during compilation are output in the diagnostics window. Sources compiled without error can then be loaded into the associated controller.

A source contains any number of programs, functions, and function blocks. Each executable part of a source (program, function, function block) is called a POU (Program Organization Unit).

A source is divided into an interface and an implementation section.

Interface section

All parts exported by the source are defined in the interface section. Other sources and external components (e.g. HMI systems) can access these parts. These include user-defined data types, data (tags and constants) as well as names of programs, functions, and function blocks.

Implementation section

The data types and data defined in the implementation section are global throughout the source and can be used by all POEs. The implementation section also contains the program code of the POUs. Any POUs not specified in the interface section can only be used within the source.

Note

Source concept

The source concept with encapsulation of code and data allows you to structure applications. For example, the functionality of an entire machine module with a defined external interface can be implemented in a single source.

2.7 Programming languages

Tasks

Programs are processed in tasks. A task is a job which is executed in a certain chronological sequence. The advantage of the task system (sequence system) is that processes appended to the appropriate task levels can run simultaneously.

The SIMOTION Motion Control system uses high-performance CPUs on which a real-time operating system - suitable for fast control processes - is implemented. Each task is allocated a slice of the computing time. The organization of the task sequences is performed by the operating system. A differentiation is made between user and system tasks that are independent of one another.

Additional references

For detailed information on the programming languages and the execution system, refer to the online help of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and the respective programming and operating manuals.

See also

MCC (Page 26) LAD/FBD (Page 27) ST (Page 28)

2.7.1 MCC

Motion Control Chart

MCC (Motion Control Chart) is a "flow diagram language" that can be used to graphically formulate the process sequences in production machines in a simple manner. The result is one or more flow diagrams, comprising MCC blocks that describe the time sequence of the individual machine actions. Due to its special means of expression, MCC (Motion Control Chart) is ideally suited to programming sequential processes.

Motion Control Chart supports the simple description of the motion sequences of machines with the help of powerful motion control commands, such as reference axis, position axis, synchronize or desynchronize cam, and many more.

To control the machine sequence, commands are available for awaiting conditions and for formulating computations, as well as for programming various control structures, such as polling (IF), case determination (CASE) and loops (FOR, WHILE, UNTIL). Several MCC programs may be created to describe different process situations. For example, you can create one MCC program to bring the machine to a defined initial state when it is switched on, a second MCC program for the normal production sequence, and a third MCC program to specify what the machine has to do in the event of a fault.

All MCC blocks – a selection of the most important SIMOTION functions – are available in tool bars. They are grouped according to function and are automatically inserted in the flow diagram at the marked point by means of a click. A click on the individual elements opens specific dialogs for parameterization. Obviously, you can also add your own comments for the further documentation of the process sequence. Functions from the SIMOTION command library that

are not individually offered as MCC blocks can be used in an MCC program by means of a special command.

Performance features:

- Easy-to-use due to graphical illustration in the form of flow diagrams.
- Hierarchical command library for motion control, PLC, and technology functions
- Control structures (IF, WHILE, CASE, etc.)
- Zooming for LAD, FBD and ST
- Subroutine calls (FB/FC)
- Structuring based on command modules, i.e. combination of command sequences to create a command module
- Easy-to-use debug functions for online testing and diagnostics: for example, single-step, program status or breakpoints for easier troubleshooting (debugging)
- Monitor, trace

Note

Implicit conversion to ST

When being compiled, programs written in MCC are implicitly converted to ST programs and then compiled.

You can export the intermediate result as an ST and use it as a basis for your own ST programs.

Additional references

Detailed information can be found in the online help of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and in the SIMOTION MCC Motion Control Chart Programming and Operating Manual.

2.7.2 LAD/FBD

Ladder Logic/ Function Block Diagram

LAD/FBD is a graphical programming language and is available for Ladder Logic/ Function Block Diagram. The statement syntax corresponds to a circuit diagram (LAD) or a function block diagram (FBD). LAD/FBD enable simple tracking of the signal flow between power rails via inputs, outputs, and operations. LAD and FBD programs are usually suitable for application in cyclic tasks (in particular, BackgroundTask).

LAD/FBD programs consist of elements and boxes that are graphically connected to networks. Their operations work mostly according to the rules of Boolean logic or simple arithmetic expressions and equations. Therefore, they are suitable only for control-relevant programs or also for motion control tasks by using the PLCopen blocks.

2.7 Programming languages

Functions, function blocks and programs can be programmed in LAD/FBD. A source can contain several LAD and FBD blocks. Only one POU can be implemented in an LAD or FBD block.

LAD/FBD also include commands for SIMOTION control using standard logic functions. These commands are added from the command library. Motion Control tasks are preferably programmed with PLCopen blocks. Blocks which have been programmed in other SIMOTION languages can be called. User-friendly functions such as "on the fly" tag declarations or automatic syntax checks are available when programming in LAD or FBD. It is possible to switch over between LAD and FBD in the editor at any time. A program can therefore be viewed and processed in either LAD or FBD.

User-friendly debug functions for online testing and diagnostics are available such as monitoring the values of tags for MCC, program status and breakpoints.

Note

Direct editing of motion commands is not recommended. It is better to use the PLCopen blocks here. These blocks are designed for integration in logic-oriented programs.

Additional references

Detailed information can be found in the online help of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and in the SIMOTION LAD/FBD Programming and Operating Manual.

2.7.3 ST

Structured Text

ST is a high-level, PASCAL-based programming language. ST is based on the IEC 61131-3 standard. This standard standardizes programming languages for programmable logic controls (PLCs).

The basic command scope is sufficient for the implementation of everything related to data management, arithmetic functions, control structures and I/O access. The addition of technology packages for Motion Control expands the scope of commands by other comprehensive, extremely flexible Motion Control commands.

In addition, applications can be subdivided into any number of sections. Such a section might be a program allocated to a runtime level, an instantiatable function block with its own memory, or a function without its own memory. In this case, the function blocks and functions are not allocated to a runtime level, but are instead called in programs.

Performance features:

- Motion Control, PLC and technology functions in a single language
- · Well-structured programs with comment capability

2.9 Optional CamTool package (graphical cam editor)

- High-performance editor functions, such as:
 - Syntax coloring
 - Automatic indenting
 - Automatic completion
 - Bookmarks
 - Fold (show and hide blocks)
 - Displaying sets of parentheses
 - Select text, e.g. by column
 - Using the command library
- Convenient debug functions for online testing and diagnostics, e.g. display of up-to-date variable content of the code sequence selected in the editor (program status) and breakpoints.

Additional references

Detailed information can be found in the online help of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and in the SIMOTION ST Structured Text Programming and Operating Manual.

2.8 CamEdit cam editor

CamEdit can be used to describe curves by means of either interpolation points or segments. A combination is not possible. If the curve is to be created from segments using polynomials, SIMOTION SCOUT TIA provides the VDI wizard to assist in creation of the curve. Cam geometries are created in offline mode.

Information on the graphical creation of cams can be found in the section Optional CamTool package (graphical cam editor) (Page 29).

Additional references

Detailed information on the topic can be found in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA online help and in the Function Manual SIMOTION Motion Control, Synchronous Operation TO, TO Cam.

2.9 Optional CamTool package (graphical cam editor)

SIMOTION CamTool

SIMOTION CamTool is a powerful, graphical editor for creating and optimizing cams.

2.10 Technology packages and technology objects

SIMOTION CamTool can be used as an expansion package for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and is completely integrated in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA user interface.

Basic functions

SIMOTION CamTool provides the following basic functions:

- Inserting and editing cams.
 Cams can be inserted in a SIMOTION SCOUT TIA project using a SIMOTION CamTool.
 You can also edit a cam created with CamEdit using CamTool: Cams can also be imported from a text file or read from a SIMOTION device.
- Customize display of the cam in CamTool. In SIMOTION CamTool, you can show and hide diagrams, change display parameters of the axes and diagrams and adjust the lines and fonts. You can also display auxiliary lines in the diagram.
- Convert cams from SIMOTION CamTool to SIMOTION CamEdit. To edit a cam that is edited in SIMOTION CamTool using SIMOTION CamEdit, the cam needs to be converted.
- Export cams to a text file.
- Load cams into a SIMOTION device.

Additional references

Detailed information can be found in the online help of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and in the SIMOTION CamTool Configuration Manual.

See also

CamEdit cam editor (Page 29)

2.10 Technology packages and technology objects

Technology packages in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

Technology packages combine software functions which are required for automation in mechanical engineering in various sectors. They are loaded into the controller during configuration and expand the basic functionality through additional system functions. The functions of the technology packages can be accessed easily in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA command library during engineering. Access to the technology package functions is carried out via additional language commands and system tags. Programming of motional sequences is therefore simple and integrated.

The following standard technology packages are available for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA:

CAM technology package

The SIMOTION technology package CAM contains the basic Motion Control technologies, such as drive axis, position axis, following axis, synchronous object, cam, output cam, cam track, and measuring input.

PATH technology package

The SIMOTION technology package PATH contains additionally the path interpolation technology.

Path interpolation generates the traversing profile for the path, calculates the path interpolation points in the interpolation cycle, and uses the kinematic transformation to derive the axis setpoints for the interpolation cycle points.

CAM_EXT technology package

TP CAM_EXT SIMOTION technology package contains additional objects for preparing technological data on the system level, e.g. addition object, formula object

Technology Package TControl

The SIMOTION technology package for temperature control (TControl) provides temperature channels with extensive functions. These functions are also accessed via additional language commands and system tags.

More sector-specific technology packages are also available as separate products.

The loadable technology packages support the creation of technology objects (e.g. positioning and synchronous axis, cam tracks, external encoders, etc.) which can be accessed over system functions and system tags for use in every SIMOTION programming language.

Technology objects in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

SIMOTION SCOUT TIA uses technology objects to represent the functionality of axes, cams, output cams, etc. After setting up a technology object (e.g. an axis) and configuring it (e.g. as a positioning axis), you can access it when programming with system functions.

Note

Missing licenses

All TOs outside the basic functionality (Motion Control Basic) must be licensed. Missing licenses are indicated by a flashing group error LED. The number and type of missing licenses is stated by the online diagnostics. They are also displayed during downloading.

Introduction

2.11 CLib Studio option package

Additional references

Detailed information is provided in the online help of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and in the following documents:

- SIMOTION Basic Functions Function Manual
- Function Manual: SIMOTION Motion Control, TO Axis, Electric/Hydraulic, TO External Encoder
- Function Manual: SIMOTION Motion Control, Synchronous Operation TO, TO Cam
- Function Manual: SIMOTION Motion Control, Supplementary Technology Objects
- Function Manual: SIMOTION Motion Control Output Cams and Measuring Inputs
- Function Manual: SIMOTION Motion Control, Path Interpolation TO
- Function Manual: SIMOTION Motion Control, Basic Functions for Modular Machines

See also

Licensing of the runtime components (Page 279)

2.11 CLib Studio option package

SIMOTION CLib Studio

If required, further functions and function blocks can be created in user libraries (SIMOTION CLib Studio) by means of C/C++ programming in the Windows environment.

They can be used in all SIMOTION languages (MCC, LAD, FBD, ST).

That allows the creation of application-specific and high-performance function extensions as well as adaptations including know-how protection.

Additional references

Detailed information on programming of functions and function blocks with CLib Studio can be found in the CLib_Studio_3_3 Manual.

Note

Note that the documentation for the CLib Studio in only available in English.

Installation

3.1 System preconditions

System preconditions for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and TIA Portal

Details for the system preconditions are contained in the *Readme* file in the start menu under "Start > Programs > Siemens Automation > Documentation > Readmes".

Compatibility details can be found in the Internet compatibility list under: Compatibility list (<u>http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/18857317</u>)

3.2 Install SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

Preconditions

The following preconditions apply to the installation of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA:

- Hardware and software of the PG/PC meet the system preconditions.
- You require administrator rights on your PG/PC.
- All running programs are closed.
- The TIA Portal (framework) is pre-installed, for example with the STEP 7 or WinCC software package.
- The SIMOTION SCOUT TIA version to be installed (not part of the TIA Portal) is compatible with the installed TIA Portal version.

Side-by-side installations

The following combinations are possible:

- Different versions of the TIA Portal
- Different SIMOTION SCOUT TIA versions
- SIMOTION SCOUT (as of V4.4) and different SIMOTION SCOUT TIA versions
- STARTER (as of V4.4) and different SIMOTION SCOUT TIA versions

Note

You cannot install STARTER and SIMOTION SCOUT at the same time.

3.2 Install SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

Procedure

To install SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, proceed as follows:

- Insert the installation data medium into the appropriate drive. The Setup program will start automatically if the Autostart is not disabled on the PG/PC. If the Setup program does not start automatically, start it manually by double clicking the "Start.exe" file.
- 2. Acknowledge any Windows Security prompt with the "Yes" button.
- 3. Select the installation language of the Setup program.
- 4. Read the product information and installation instructions. To do this, click the "Read installation notes" or "Read product information" button.
- 5. Close the online help and click the "Next >" button.
- 6. Select the Product languages to be installed and click the "Next >" button.
- In the following dialog box, select the product configuration. Activate the migration tools in the "Migration" folder if you intend to migrate projects. The required memory and the target directory are also listed. Click the "Next >" button.
- Read and accept all of the licensing agreements and safety guidelines for safe operation that are listed in the following dialog, and confirm this by activating the two checkboxes. Click the "Next >" button.
- 9. In the final dialog, an overview of all installation settings appears. If you want to change the settings, navigate with the "< Back" button to the corresponding installation dialog, and perform the change there. Otherwise, click the "Install" button to start the installation.

Note

License transfer

If no license key is found during installation, you will be given the opportunity to transfer it to your PC. If you skip the license transfer, you can transfer it later using the Automation License Manager.

You will find additional information on licensing in section Licensing for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA (Page 35).

10. Click the "Finish" button to complete installing.

Result

You have installed SIMOTION SCOUT TIA in the specified directory on the PG/PC.

3.3 Uninstall SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

Preconditions

The following requirements are valid for uninstalling SIMOTION SCOUT TIA:

- You require administrator rights on your PG/ PC.
- All running programs are closed.

Procedure

To uninstall SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, proceed as follows:

- 1. Open the Control Panel via "Start > Control Panel."
- 2. Double-click the "Programs and Functions" item in the Control Panel. The "Uninstall or Change a Program" dialog box opens.
- 3. Double click the "Siemens Totally Integrated Automation Portal Vxx" entry.
- 4. Acknowledge any Windows Security prompt with the "Yes" button.
- 5. Select the Installation language and click the "Next >" button.
- Select the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA version you want to uninstall, and click the "Next >" button.
- Confirm uninstalling in the subsequent "Overview" dialog box and initiate uninstalling by clicking the "Uninstall" button.
 The expected time until completion of uninstalling is displayed in the dialog box.
- 8. Click the "Finish" button to complete uninstalling.

Result

You have uninstalled the selected SIMOTION SCOUT TIA version.

3.4 Licenses

3.4.1 Licensing for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

License for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

To be able to use SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, in addition to the product DVDs, you will also receive a data medium containing the authorization data medium on which you will find the license key for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

Because the license key is identical for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and SIMOTION SCOUT, it is valid for both.

The Automation License Manager program is used to manage the license.

3.4 Licenses

How to install the license for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

- 1. Insert the data medium containing the authorization and the license key.
- 2. Start the Automation License Manager program as follows:
 - In the start menu, select
 "Start > SIMATIC > License Management > Automation License Manager".
 Or
 - Double-click the "Automation License Manager" icon.
- 3. In the navigation area (left-hand window), select the drive with the data medium containing the authorization. The license key is displayed in the right-hand window.
- 4. Select the license key and drag it via drag-and-drop onto the target drive.
- 5. Exit the Automation License Manager.
- 6. Remove the data medium containing the authorization.

Result

You have licensed your SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

To upgrade the license for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

- 1. Insert the data medium containing the authorization and the upgrade license key.
- 2. Start the Automation License Manager program as follows:
 - In the start menu, select
 "Start > SIMATIC > License Management > Automation License Manager". Or
 - Double-click the "Automation License Manager" icon.

In the navigation area (left-hand window), select the drive where the authorization for the old version of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA is located. Generally, the authorization will be installed on a hard disk drive on the PG/PC.

- Transfer the authorization to the data medium containing the upgrade license key. To do this, select the license in the right-hand window and select "License key > Transfer..." via the menu.
- 4. In the "Transfer License Key" dialog box, select the connected data medium and start transfer with "OK". When transfer is complete, the authorization and the upgrade license key will be located on the data medium.
- Select "License Key > Upgrade..." in the menu. The older authorization will be deleted. After the upgrade, you will have a new *floating license*.

Note

Do not interrupt the upgrade while it is in progress. Interrupting this process can result in the license key being lost.
3.4 Licenses

- 6. Now transfer the new floating license onto the hard disk drive. Proceed as described under item 3.
- 7. Exit the Automation License Manager.
- 8. Remove the automation data medium.

Result

You have upgraded SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

Additional references

Detailed information about license keys is provided in the online help of the *Automation License Manager*.

Installation

3.4 Licenses

User interfaces

4.1 User interfaces

The TIA Portal serves as framework for the hardware and network configuration (HWCN).

Call SIMOTION SCOUT TIA from this framework with the "SIMOTION configuration" item. SIMOTION SCOUT TIA is the workbench for configuring and programming the motion control.

As you are working both in the TIA Portal and in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, both user interfaces are briefly described in the following sections.

Additional references

Detailed information about the user interfaces is provided in the information system of the TIA Portal and in the help system of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

See also

TIA Portal (Page 39) SIMOTION SCOUT TIA (Page 44)

4.2 TIA Portal

Views in the TIA Portal

The following views are available in the TIA Portal:

- Portal view
- Project view

Portal view

The portal view provides an overview of all configuration steps and enables a task-based start to your automation solution.

The individual portals ("Start", "Devices & Networks", "PLC Programming", "Visualization", "Online & Diagnostics", etc.) provide the basic functions for the individual tasks.

4.2 TIA Portal



① Portals for the various tasks

The portals provide the basic functions for the individual task areas. The portals provided in the portal view depend on the products that have been installed.

2 Actions for the selected portal

Here, you will find the actions available to you in the portal you have selected. You can open context-sensitive help in every portal.

3 Selection window for the selected action

The selection window is available in all portals. The content of the window adapts to your current selection.

④ Change to the project view

Use the "Project view" link to change to the project view.

5 Select user interface language

Use the "User interface language" link to set the user interface language.

Project view

The project view is a hierarchically structured view of all components in a project. The project view enables quick access to all objects in the project, the relevant working areas and editors. The various work windows show you all the corresponding data for the selected objects.



1 Title bar

The name of the project is displayed in the title bar.

2 Menu bar

The menu bar contains all the commands that you require for your work.

③ Tool bar

The tool bar provides you with buttons for commands you will use frequently. This allows you to access these commands faster.

User interfaces

4.2 TIA Portal

④ Project tree

The project tree provides access to all components and project data. Some of the actions that you can perform in the project tree:

- Add new components
- Edit existing components
- Query and change the properties of existing components

5 Reference projects

In the "Reference projects" view, you can open further projects in addition to the current project. Although these reference projects are write-protected, you can copy individual devices from a reference project and add them to your current project where they can be further processed.

6 Details

 $\overline{7}$

The details view shows certain contents of a selected object. This might include text lists or tags.

Changing to the portal view

Use the "Portal view" link to change to the portal view.

8 Working area

The objects that you can open for editing purposes are displayed in the working area.

Inspector window

The Inspector window displays additional information on a selected object or on executed actions.

10 Editor bar

The opened editors are displayed in the editor bar. If you have many open editors, they are shown grouped. The editor bar can be used to change quickly between the opened elements.

① Status bar with progress display

The status bar contains the progress display for those background processes that are running currently.

12/13 Task cards

Depending on the edited or selected objects, task cards are provided to perform further actions, such as

- Select objects from a library or from the hardware catalog
- Search for objects in the project and replace
- Drag objects to the working area

The available task cards are found in a bar at the right-hand edge of the screen. You can collapse and reopen them at any time.

Additional references

For detailed information about the user interface and operation of the TIA Portal, refer to the "Introduction to the TIA Portal" section in the information system of the TIA Portal.

4.2.1 TIA Portal - language settings

User interface language

The TIA Portal allows you to switch the user interface language during operation. SIMOTION SCOUT TIA takes over the language setting of the TIA Portal. However, change in the language setting takes effect only after a restart of the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

4.2 TIA Portal

The TIA Portal supports the following languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish
- Chinese (simplified)

Note

Not all languages of the TIA Portal are supported by SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

If the user interface language selected in the TIA Portal is not supported by SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, e.g. Chinese simplified, the user interface of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA will be displayed in English.

Changing the user interface language

Proceed as follows to change the user interface language:

- 1. Changeover to the TIA Portal.
- 2. Switch to the "General" group in the "Tools > Settings" menu.
- 3. Set your preferred language in the "User interface language" drop-down menu of the "General Settings".

4.2.2 TIA Portal - Using Help

TIA Portal information system

The TIA Portal has an extensive information system. Start this in the Portal view via the "Help" button or in the Project view via the "Help -> View Help" menu and read in the "Help on the information system" chapter there to know how you deal with the Help section.

Additional references

You will find detailed information on all steps that you perform for SIMOTION configuration in the TIA Portal (configuring hardware, setting up communications, etc.) in the information system of the TIA Portal in Section "Configuring SIMOTION devices."

4.3.1 SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - using workbench

The SIMOTION SCOUT TIA workbench is the common framework for all other tools of the engineering system. The workbench is the navigation center of the individual engineering steps and offers a uniform and integrated view of all data and programs.

號SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - Sample - [PLC_1.Achse_1 - Configuration] - 🗆 X (1)_ 8 × 3 ~ Configuration Axis data sets Encoder configurations Units Reference variables Sample
<p ancie PIC_1 [D435-2 DP/PN] TEXTL2 inputs/outputs TEXTL2 inputs/outputs TEXTL2 inputs/outputs Content System Configuration Piconet Lat Netchanics Piconet Lat Netchanics Piconet Lat Piconet Technology Name: Achse_1 Technology Position as Proc. cycle clock: -Axis Type Linear, Electrical Axis type Change... Control: Standard (PV controller) Drive assignment SINAMICS_Integrated_1.Antrieb_1.Actor Drive 👌 (4)Interface via PROFIdrive telegram Drive interface (5) Functions Profiles
 Technology data block Change... Remove all enables (default) Response to alarm: SINAMICS Safety Integrated: No Encoder assignment Encoder: Encoder interface: Digital/analog input module Enc. type: Incremental encoder Encoder resolution LIBRARIES
MONITOR ADS: 1 ▼ ENC: 1 Close Help Project Command library Achse_1 6 🙎 🔽 0 error(s) 🔽 0 warning(s) I 5 information Level Message All Communica Object -3 Information munications configuration successful (7)PLC_1: PROGRAMS: 4 Information 5 Information Create procedure of sources successful Create procedure successful -Symbol browser E Compile/check output Press F1 to open Help displa 570nline... / USB.57USB.1 Offline NUM

The following figures shows an example of the Workbench components:

- ① Menu bar
- 2 Tool bars
- ③ Working area
- ④ Project navigator
- 5 Snap-in
- 6 Tab
- ⑦ Detail view

Workbench components

The Workbench components are:

• Menu bar:

You call the functions of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA via the menus in the menu bar.

• Tool bars:

Frequently used menu commands are also available in tool bars, which can be activated or deactivated as required. These provide quick access to the functions. The tool bars can be undocked from the top and relocated to a different position (right, left, lower border) or as a window.

• Working area:

The task-specific windows are displayed in the working area. In these windows, you can perform the configuration with wizards for the axis configuration and drive configuration. You also create programs in the working area. Further information about the active window in the working area is provided in the detail view.

• Project navigator:

The project navigator provides an overview of the entire project. All defined elements, such as devices, drives, axes, etc., are displayed here in a tree structure.

• Snap-in / tab:

A Snap-in is a program integrated automatically in the working area of the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA Workbench. Snap-ins provide functions for processing SIMOTION SCOUT TIA projects and are displayed as a work window in the working area of the workbench. Several Snap-ins can be opened in order to be able to work in these. Open Snap-ins are displayed in the working area as tabs. The active Snap-in is visible in the foreground. Examples are:

- Program editors
- Wizards for the configuration of technology objects
- Device diagnostics
- Drive navigator
- Detail display:

In the detail display, you can show more detailed information about the element selected in the project navigator (marked) and the active window in the work range, for example, tags of a program, system tags of a technology object, protocols of compiled program sources.

Additional references

Detailed information can be found in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA online help.

4.3.2 SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - using the working area

The workbench displays all of the Snap-in work windows in the working area. Each Snap-in provides its own working window. You can open multiple instances of these windows. You can, for example, open several programs at the same time for editing.

Active functions in the working area of the workbench depending on the project mode (offline/ online)

Function in project navigator	Function in working area offline mode (Example)	Function in working area online mode (Example)	
Programs (MCC, ST, LAD/FBD)	Create program	Monitor program	
For further information, please go to:			
SIMOTION MCC Motion Control Chart			
SIMOTION ST			
SIMOTION LAD/FBD			
Execution system	Assign program	-	
Technology objects (TO configuration)	Create and configure TO element	Change configuration data during RUN	
Cam editor CamEdit/CamTool	Create a cam	Change cam	
Trace	Load and evaluate old recordings	Create current recordings	
Axis control panel	-	Traverse axes during commis- sioning	
Drive control panel	-	Traverse drives during commis- sioning	
Path control panel	-	Commission kinematics	

Using windows in the working area

You can change the size of the windows in the working area:

Click the edge of the window, hold down the left mouse button, and drag the window to the required size.

You can maximize or restore each window using the shortcut <Ctrl+F11>.

Each window opened in the working area can be accessed via a tab at the bottom edge of the working area.

You place a window in the foreground in one of the following ways:

- Click the relevant tab.
- Select the appropriate item in the "Window" menu.

To close the window:

- Configuration dialog boxes: Click the "Close" button.
- Editors for MCC, ST and LAD/FBD: Click the "X" button in the top right-hand corner.

Configuration dialog boxes and editors can also be closed with the shortcut <Ctrl+F4>.

4.3.3 SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - using the project navigator

By default, the project navigator has two tabs, the "Project" and "Command library" tabs.

The "Project" tab displays the entire project structure and is used for managing elements within the projects.

The commands and functions required for the programming are displayed in a tree on the "Command library" tab. You can search in the command library or set filters. You can use commands and functions in the ST, LAD/ FBD and MCC programming languages, e.g. for the creation of conditions. In the MCC programming language, the functions are used, e.g. via the ST zoom or the system function call command.

4.3.4 SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - menus

SIMOTION SCOUT TIA menus are subdivided into static and dynamic menus.

Static menu

Static menus are primarily used to control the workbench or a project and are permanently displayed.



Figure 4-1 Static menu

Dynamic menu

Dynamic menus are provided by snap-ins and are added to the static menu. Always the menu that is active in the workspace is being displayed.



Figure 4-2 Example of a dynamic menu

Table 4-1 Structure of the menu ba	ſ
------------------------------------	---

Menu	Comment	
Project	Static menu, always visible	
(Dynamic menu)	See Dynamic menus table	
Edit	Static menu, always visible	
Paste	Static menu, always visible	
Target system	Static menu, always visible	
View	Static menu, always visible	
Options	Static menu, always visible	
Window	Static menu, always visible	
Help	Static menu, always visible	

Dynamic menu	Comment
Axis	Visible only when a project has been loaded and the associated
Output cam	snap-in is active in the working area.
Measuring input	Dynamic menus appear in the second position on the menu bar
Synchronous operation	after "Project."
Cam	
External encoder	
Sensor	
Controller object	
Drive	
Fixed gear	
Formula object	
Addition object	
Drive control panel	
Trace	
ST source file	
MCC unit	Visible only when a project has been loaded and the associated
MCC chart	snap-in is active in the working area.
LAD/FBD unit	Dynamic menus appear in the second position on the menu bar
LAD/FBD program	after "Project."

4.3.5 SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - menu items

You can use the shortcuts listed in the table to call the menu items available in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

Table 4-3 Menu items in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

Shortcuts	Menu item	Reaction
Project		
Ctrl+Alt+K	Check consistency	Checks project consistency
Ctrl+Alt+B	Save and compile changes	Saves the project and compiles the changes made in the project since the last compilation
Ctrl+P	Print	Prints the selected window
Alt+F4	Exit	Exits the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA program

Shortcuts	Menu item	Reaction	
Edit			
Ctrl+Z	Undo	Undoes the last action	
Ctrl+Y	Redo	Redoes the last action	
Ctrl+X	Cut	Cuts the selection	
Ctrl+C	Сору	Copies the selection	

User interfaces

4.3 SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

Shortcuts	Menu item	Reaction		
Edit	Edit			
Ctrl+V	Paste	Inserts the clipboard contents		
Del	Delete contents	Deletes the selection		
F2	Rename	Renames the selected tree object		
Alt+ENTER	Object properties	Displays the properties of an object in the project tree		
Ctrl+Alt+O	Open object	Opens a new object of the selected tree object		
Ctrl+A	Select all	Selects the entire contents in the ST and MCC Snap-ins		

Ctrl+F	Find	Opens the Find window
F3	Find next	Continues the search from the current position
Ctrl+Shift+F	Search in the project	Opens the Find window
Ctrl+Shift+G	Replace in the project	Opens the "Find and Replace" window

CTRL+H	Replace	Opens the "Replace" window
CTRL+J	Display next position	

Shortcuts	Menu item	Reaction	
Target system	Target system		
Ctrl+L	Download / target device	Loads individual target device	
Is only possible online			
Ctrl+D Is only possible online	Device diagnostics	Opens device diagnostics	
Ctrl+I Is only possible online	Control operating mode	Opens the dialog box for control of the operating mode	

Shortcuts	Menu item	Reaction
View		
Ctrl+F11	Maximize working area	Maximizes and restores the view of the working area
Ctrl+F12	Maximize detail view	Maximizes and restores the view of the detail view
Ctrl+Num+ (Plus key on the numer- ic keypad)	Zoom in	Enlarges the graphic in the program editors
Ctrl+Num+ (Minus key on the nu- meric keypad)	Zoom out	Scales down the graphic in the program editors
F5	Refresh	Updates the view

Shortcuts Menu item Reaction		Reaction
Options		
Ctrl+Alt+E	Settings	Opens the "Options > Settings" dialog box

Shortcuts Menu item		Reaction	
Window			
Ctrl+Shift+F5	Arrange cascading	Arranges the opened windows in the working	
Ctrl+Shift+F3	Arrange vertically	area	

Shortcuts	Menu item	Reaction
Snap-in menu		
Ctrl+F4	Close	Closes the selected window
Ctrl+B	Accept and compile	Compiles the active object
Ctrl+E	Expert list	Opens the expert list for the current technology object

Shortcuts	Menu item	Reaction
Help		
F1	Help topics	Opens the entire help available for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA
SHIFT+F1	Context-sensitive help	Opens the context-sensitive help function for the selected object, parameter, etc.

Note

List of all shortcuts

The online help of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA includes a complete list of all the shortcuts available in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and the programming and operating instruction manuals.

4.3.6 SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - keyboard operation and shortcuts

Note

There are various keyboard assignments and shortcuts for the menu items to facilitate your work in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

The following table provides an overview of the keyboard assignments or shortcuts that you can use for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

Table 4-4 Keyboard action

Keyboard action / shortcuts	Meaning	
Workbench: Change window		
Alt+0	Project navigator	
Alt+1	Working area	
Alt+2	Detail view	
Ctrl+F6	Next window in the working area	
Ctrl+F11	Minimize/maximize working area in relation to the whole desktop	
Ctrl+F12	Minimize/maximize detail view in relation to the whole desktop	

Project navigator	Project navigator		
Left mouse button	Selects the tree object at the cursor position; detail view displays the associated details		
Double-click with left mouse button	Selects the tree object at the cursor position; detail view displays the associated details; corresponding snap-in is opened		
Right mouse button	Selects the tree object at the cursor position; detail view displays the associated details; corresponding snap-in is opened		
UP/DOWN arrow keys	Selects the tree object at the cursor position		
"ENTER"	Snap-in for the selected tree object opens		
"Context menu key"	Context menu for the selected tree object opens		

4.3.7 SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - using the context menus

The tree elements of the project navigator have context menus. These provide quick access to all major functions enabled for this tree element.

To call up a function for the tree element via context menus, proceed as follows:

- 1. Select the respective element in the project navigator and right-click to open the context menu.
- 2. Left-click the appropriate menu item to select it.

	Switch to device configuration
	Compare
	Connect target device
	Target device
	Operating mode
	Debug task group
	Debug table
	Technology object trace
	Save variables
	Restore variables
	Configure execution system
	Set system cycle clocks 🥳
	Select technology packages
	Licenses
	Load to file system
	Object states
	FastIO 🕨
	Expert •
	Display reference data
	Check consistency
	Save and compile changes
	Save and recompile all
	Properties
-	

Figure 4-3 Context menu for SIMOTION device

4.3.8 SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - detail view

4.3.8.1 Using the detail view

When you select an element in the project navigator, the associated detail view will appear in the lower area of the workbench.

Depending on the selected element, different tabs are offered and information about the element is displayed therein.

The tabs available are determined by the project mode (offline/online) and the active snap-ins.

		0 error(s)	O warning(s) Object	✓ 5 information Message	
	<u></u>	Lover	-		
	1	Information			
	2	Information		The automatically created communication configuration is up-to-date; create procedure skipped.	
	3	Information		Communications configuration successful	
	4	Information	PLC_1: PROGRAMS:	Create procedure of sources successful	
	5	Information		Create procedure successful	
1	Symbo	ol browser 🛛 🔲 A	ddress setup output 🔲 Con	npile/check.output	



Each tab is opened only once, i.e.:

- The active tab shows the details of the selected element.
- The contents of the tab change when you select a different element.

You can maximize or minimize each tab using the shortcut <Ctrl+F12>.

4.3.8.2 Using the symbol browser

The symbol browser in the detail view

The symbol browser is a tab in the detail view. It displays status values of the variables for the element selected in the project navigator.

To activate the symbol browser:

- 1. Select an element in the project navigator.
- 2. In the detail view, select the "Symbol browser" tab.

Continuous display of the symbol browser

To activate/deactivate the continuous display of the symbol browser:

Click the symbol at the top right of the symbol browser. The active element is displayed continuously until this function is deactivated. To deactivate this function, click the pin again.

4.3.8.3 Address list

The address list is where you create I/O variables, which you then assign to a particular item of hardware. You can monitor, control, and, if necessary, adapt these in the address list. You can enter the I/O variable assignment manually, or use an assignment wizard to make the relevant selections.

Opening the address list

1. Browse to the folder for the device in the project navigator. Double-click the "Address list" element below the device.

The address list opens in the detail area.

Note

You will find further information and guidelines on the address list in the online help of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

4.3.8.4 Watch table

Watch table options

With the symbol browser you can view the variables belonging to one object in your project; with the program status you can view the variables belonging to a selected monitoring area in the program. With watch tables, in contrast, you can monitor selected variables from different sources as a group (e.g. program sources, technology objects, SINAMICS drives - even on different devices). You can sort the variables in the watch table in any way you wish, add comments regarding them, and combine them into groups. You can hide individual variables to make the watch table more manageable and also control variables via the watch table directly.

Creating a watch table

Procedure for creating a watch table and assigning variables:

- 1. In the project navigator, open the "Monitor" folder.
- 2. Double-click the "Insert watch table" item to create a watch table and enter a name for it. A watch table with this name appears in the "Monitor" folder.
- 3. In the project navigator, click the object from which you want to move variables to the watch table.
- 4. In the symbol browser, in the address list, or in the expert list, select the corresponding variable line by clicking its number in the left column.
- 5. From the shortcut menu, select "Add to watch table" and the appropriate watch table, e.g. "Watch table_1."
- 6. If you click the watch table, you will see in the detail view of the "Watch table" tab that the selected variable is now in the watch table.
- 7. Alternately, you can also copy and paste variables to the watch table.
- 8. Repeat steps 3 to 6 to monitor the variables of various objects.

You can also create a watch table direct by selecting a variable followed by "Add to watch table > New watch table" in the shortcut menu. The new watch table, containing the selected variable, is created automatically.

If you are connected to the target system, you can monitor the variable contents.

Additional references

You will find detailed information on this topic in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA online help.

4.3.9 SIMOTION SCOUT TIA - using the help

SIMOTION SCOUT TIA has a comprehensive context-sensitive help. The following is a description of how to work with the help system using different examples.

Structure of the online help window

HTML Help Hide Back To Forward Refresh	erint (⊡ + Options) PDF documents	Lising Online Help
Contents Index Search	In Section Instruction	ons Examples	Basics Histor	ry Extra 4
 SIMOTION SCOUT TIA Help System Getting started with SIMOTION SCOUT TIA SIMOTION SCOUT TIA SIMOTION SCOUT TIA Working with the SCOUT workbench Basic principles SIMOTION devices Online connection, properties and mode of operation Using drives Configuring an axis or external encoder Technology objects Programming System functions, system variables and configuration data Technological alarms SIMOTION List of References 	SIMOTION S(Working with Basic principl SIMOTION de Online connec Using drives Configuring ar Technology of Programming Diagnostics	itains the follo d with SIMOTI COUT TIA the SCOUT wi es vices tion, propertie tions, propertie a axis or extern bjects	wing information ON SCOUT TIA orkbench as and mode of nal encoder rariables and co	n: 3

1 Menu bar

You can use buttons in the menu bar to configure the help or display general information.

- Click "PDF documents" to display the available function diagrams.
- Click "Use online help" to display the help page for the full text search on the "Search" tab.
- 2 Navigation area

•

In the navigation area you can navigate through the help, open the index or search through the entire help.

- Click the "Contents," "Index," or "Search" tab to navigate through the help.
- Click the "+" in front of a book to open the table of contents.
- · Click a book or help page to display its contents in the contents area.

3 Contents area The contents for the help pages selected in the navigation area are displayed in the contents area.

Within the contents area, you can use symbols to display hidden information:

- Let Click the arrow to display or hide additional information.
- E Click the minimized view to display a hidden figure.
- Click the copy symbol. The following program code will be saved automatically in the clipboard. You can then insert this in a program editor.

The header area of many help pages has a link bar. This link bar can be used to display further information for the selected help page. The link bar contains the following entries:

- In Section Links to headers of the displayed topic.
- Programming Manuals Links to handling instructions.
- Examples Links to examples.
- Fundamentals Links to background information, such as definitions or details.
- History List of the most recently opened help pages.
- Options
 Link to the start page.

 Forwards and backwards in the previously opened help pages.

Features of online help

4 Link bar

Features of online help	To open the help:		
Open entire help	Key <f1></f1>	Press <f1>.</f1>	
	or		
	Help	Select "Help > Help topics" from the	
	Help topics F1 Context help Shift+F1 Getting started	menu.	
	Tutorials		
	The entire help is opened.		

User interfaces

4.3 SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

Features of online help	To open the help:		
Open Getting Started	Help Help topics F1 Context help Shift+F1 Getting started Tutorials Using help Installed devices About Getting Started is opened.	Select "Help > Getting Started" from the menu.	
Help button	Help k	Click the Help button of the respective dialog box or window.	
	The context-sensitive help for the dialog box is ope	ned.	
Context-sensitive help	SHIFT+F1	Press <shift+f1>.</shift+f1>	
	• or		
	⊳ ?	• Click the button in the menu bar.	
	• or		
	Help Help topics F1 Context help Shift+F1 Getting started Tutorials Using help Installed devices About	 In the menu, select "Help > Context help." 	
	The mouse pointer changes to a question mark.		
	Servo R	• Then click with the changed mouse cursor on the dialog, the parameter, the input field (see figure) or the menu item.	
	The context-sensitive help for the selected entry op	ens.	

Examples of the context-sensitive help

Help in the project navigator				
General help	Sample PLC_1 [D435-2 DP/PN] X142 inputs/outputs ADDRESS LIST GLOBAL DEVICE VARIABLES AXES AXES AXES AXES AXES AXES Default Default Limits Actual value Closed-loop control Homing Monitoring Profiles Control panel Nonitoring Profiles Control panel Monitoring Profiles Control panel MEASURING INPUTS PATH OBJECTS PATH OBJECTS PATH OBJECTS PATH OBJECTS PROGRAMS PROGRAMS	Press <shift+f1> and then click with the question mark on the project navi- gator. The general help for the project naviga- tor is opened.</shift+f1>		
Help for the technology object (only SIMOTION)	GLOBAL DEVICE VARIABLES AXES AXES AXES Configuration Expert list Mechanics	Press the <shift+f1> and then click with the question mark on a technology object in the project navigator. The help for this technology object is displayed.</shift+f1>		

Help for the detail view			
General help for the symbol browser	PLC_1.Achse_1: Symbol browser	Press the <shift+f1> and then click with the question mark in the margin of the symbol browser. You can also open the help for the symbol browser by click- ing on 1. The general help for the symbol brows- er is opened.</shift+f1>	
System tags in the symbol browser	PLC_1: System variables	In the project navigator, select the SI- MOTION device or the technology ob- ject. The system tags of the element are dis- played in the symbol browser. Press the <shift+f1> keys and then click with the question mark on the sys- tem tag in the symbol browser. The help for this is opened.</shift+f1>	
Help for alarms	Level Time Information 30.04.14 08:16:17:00 Fault 08.01.00 06:08:01:86 Fault 08.01.00 06:06:58:94 Warning 08.01.00 06:07:01:85 Warning 08.01.00 06:06:56:25	Press the <shift+f1> and then click with the question mark on the alarm shown on the "Alarms" tab. The help for the drive alarm or techno- logical alarm is opened.</shift+f1>	

Help for the expert list		
Configuration data	Configuration data System variables selected paran Parameter All	Press <shift+f1> and then click with the question mark on the configuration data item in the expert list. The help is opened.</shift+f1>
System tags	Configuration data System variables selected paran	Press <shift+f1> keys and then click with the question mark on the system variable in the expert list. The help is opened.</shift+f1>
Parameters of the drives	Expert list The parameter Data set Parameter text Offline value All All All All All 1 r2 Prive operating displ [12] Operation 2 BOP operating displ [2] 0005 3 p6 BOP operating displ [4] p0005 4 p10 Drive commissioning [0] Ready 5 m13[0] BOP user-defined list 0	Press <shift+f1> and then click with the question mark on the parameter in the expert list. The help is opened.</shift+f1>

Help for the LAD/FBD editor (only SIMOTION)		
Declaration area	Parameters/variables //O sy Name V 1 LADFBD_1 - Title	Press <shift+f1> and then click with the question mark on a tab in the dec- laration area of the LAD/FBD editor. The help is opened.</shift+f1>
Editor area	001 - Title Comment Q_bo_ output	Press <shift+f1> and then click with the question mark on an element in the editor area of the LAD/FBD editor. The help is opened.</shift+f1>

User interfaces

4.3 SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

Basics of SIMOTION configuration in the TIA Portal

5.1 Configuration overview

Configuring prerequisites

The following preconditions apply to configuring:

- You have installed the TIA Portal (framework), for example with the STEP 7 or WinCC software package.
- SIMOTION SCOUT TIA has been installed and licensed for the PG/PC.
- The hardware has been installed and wired.
- The PG/PC has been connected to the SIMOTION device via the PROFIBUS, Ethernet or PROFINET IO interface.
- For configuring the drives with the drive wizard, you need the article number of the drive unit and the components (power supply, power unit, motors and encoders).

The following table provides an overview of the individual configuring steps and where to implement them.

Configuring step	Where
① Creating a new project	TIA Portal
② Inserting SIMOTION devices	TIA Portal
③ Inserting a SIMOTION drive	TIA Portal
Compile hardware configuration	TIA Portal
5 Configure online access	TIA Portal
6 Configure communication	TIA Portal
⑦ Configure HMI connection	TIA Portal
⑧ Go online	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA
④ Configure the drives	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA
1 Configure the technology objects	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA
1 Create user programs	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA
1 Testing and diagnostics	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

5.2 Managing projects

Basic principles

Projects are used for the orderly storage of data and programs that result in the creation of an automation solution. You create projects in the TIA Portal and manage them there. The data summarized in a project shall include, in particular:

- Configuration data on the hardware structure and parameter data for modules
- Configuration data for communication via networks
- Configuration data for the devices
- Reports
- Configuration data
- User programs
- Motion profiles
- Drive data

The following table provides an overview of the individual configuration steps and where to implement them.

Project management	Where
Creating a new project	TIA Portal
Open project	TIA Portal
Delete a project	TIA Portal
Close a project	TIA Portal
Save project as	TIA Portal
Migrating a project	TIA Portal
Save project	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA
Save project and compile changes	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA
Save project and recompile everything	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA
Load project to the target system	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA
Saving and exporting a project	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

See also

Creating a new project (Page 65)

Transferring SIMOTION SCOUT projects (Page 68)

5.2.1 Creating a new project

Note

You can only create a project in the TIA Portal.

Procedure

To create a project, proceed as follows:

- 1. Start the TIA Portal.
- 2. Select the "Creating new project" entry in the secondary navigation in the Portal view.
- 3. Assign a name for the new project below "Project name".
- 4. Set the storage location using the "..." button.
- 5. If required, enter comments in the Comment field.
- 6. Create the project using the "Create" button.

🚻 Siemens - Sample				_ □ X
			Totally Into	egrated Automation PORTAL
Start			Create new project	
Devices & networks		Open existing project	Project name: Path:	Sample D:\SIMOTION_SCOUT_TIA
		🥚 Create new project	Author:	
PLC programming		Migrate project	Comment:	^
Motion & technology		Close project		✓
Visualization		Welcome Tour		Create
Online & Diagnostics	1	First steps		
Blaghostics	-	Installed software		
		e Help		
		🚯 User interface language		
Project view		Opened project: D:\Projekte\Sample	e\Sample	



Result

You have created a project that was saved in the specified directory.

Note Maximum number of characters

If necessary, adjust the storage location or project name, because a maximum of 94 characters are available for the project name and 143 characters for the path.

5.2.2 Open project

Note

You can only open a project in the TIA Portal.

Procedure

To open a project, proceed as follows:

- 1. Start the TIA Portal.
- 2. Select the "Open existing project" entry in the secondary navigation in the Portal view.
- 3. Select the project you want to open in the right window under "Recently used".
- 4. Click the "Open" button to open the project.

If the project to be opened is not listed, proceed as follows:

- 1. Click the "Browse" button and navigate to the project you want to open in the following "Open existing project" dialog.
- 2. Double click the project file.

Result

You have opened the project and are in the portal view. Go to the Project view to continue with the configuration.

5.2.3 Close a project

Note

You can only close a project in the TIA Portal.

Procedure

To close a project, proceed as follows:

- 1. Changeover to the TIA Portal.
- 2. Open the "Close" entry in the "Project" menu in the Portal view. Or select the "Close project" entry in the secondary navigation in the Portal view.
- 3. If you made changes in the project and have not saved them yet, you are asked in the "The project has been changed" dialog, whether you want to save the changes or not.

Result

You have closed the selected project. SIMOTION SCOUT TIA has been closed.

5.2.4 Save project as

Note

You can only perform "Save project as" in the TIA portal.

Procedure

Proceed as follows to save project as ...:

- 1. Changeover to the TIA Portal.
- 2. Select the "Save project as ..." entry in the "Project" menu in the Portal view.
- 3. In the "Save current project as ..." dialog, navigate to the storage location where you want to save the project.
- 4. Assign a file name to the project.
- 5. Save the project at the set storage location by clicking the "Save" button.

Result

You have saved the project in the specified location.

Note

Maximum number of characters

If necessary, adjust the storage location or project name, because a maximum of 94 characters are available for the project name and 143 characters for the path.

5.2.5 Delete a project

Note

You can only delete a project in the TIA Portal.

Precondition

• The project is not opened.

Procedure

To delete a project, proceed as follows:

- In the "Project" menu, select the "Delete project" command. The "Delete project" dialog opens and a list of recently used projects is displayed. The project that is currently open does not appear on the list.
- Select the project you want to delete. If the required project is not in the list, click the "Browse" button. Navigate to the project folder and open the project file.
- 3. Click the "Delete" button.
- 4. Confirm the security prompt with "Yes" to delete the project permanently.

Result

The complete project folder has been deleted from the file system.

5.2.6 Transferring SIMOTION SCOUT projects

You have the following options to transfer a SIMOTION SCOUT project to SIMOTION SCOUT TIA:

- Migration with the migration tool in the TIA Portal (complete, including the hardware and network configuration, and the SCOUT data).
- Migration with the migration tool outside the TIA Portal as dual-computer solution and import of the SIMOTION SCOUT project via an intermediate file into the TIA Portal.
- Export of the SIMOTION SCOUT project and import into SIMOTION SCOUT TIA (only SCOUT data).

Note

Readiness Check Tool TIA Portal

With the TIA Portal Readiness Check Tool, you can easily check whether the hardware included in your projects is supported by the TIA Portal.

You can find detailed information about the tool and a download link online under: Readiness Check Tool TIA Portal (<u>http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/llisapi.dll?</u> <u>aktprim=0&lang=en&referer=%2fWW</u> <u>%2f&func=cslib.csinfo&siteid=csius&groupid=4000002&extranet=standard&viewreg=WW&n</u> <u>odeid0=29156492&objaction=csopen</u>)

See also

Migrating a SIMOTION SCOUT project (Page 69) Exporting/ importing projects (Page 75) Examples of export/ import (Page 79)

5.2.6.1 Migrating a SIMOTION SCOUT project

Migration of a SIMOTION SCOUT project

Note

You can migrate a SIMOTION SCOUT project only together with the hardware configuration.

A SIMOTION SCOUT TIA project cannot be converted to a SIMOTION SCOUT project. However, you can export the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA data without the hardware configuration and import it into the SIMOTION SCOUT by XML export/import. See Section Exporting/ importing projects (Page 75). In this case, you must manually create the hardware configuration in the SIMOTION SCOUT so that it is identical to the TIA Portal project.

Note

AlarmS_messages

AlarmS_messages are incremented in the number range starting at 60,000,000 for the migration from SIMOTION SCOUT to SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

Note that the AlarmS information text is limited to the same characters as the AlarmS text.

Note that the associated values in the AlarmS text can be displayed only formatted appropriately for the data type.

Note the TIA Portal specifications for data type formattings for previously-configured AlarmS_messages.

If you reconfigure AlarmS_messages in SIMOTION SCOUT, check the message text for compatibility with TIA Portal.

To do this, activate the "Check compatibility with TIA Portal" checkbox.

Further information is contained in the help system of the TIA Portal under "Configure messages > Creating and editing messages".

You must migrate a SIMOTION SCOUT project to be able to use it in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

The following procedures are available for this purpose:

- Migration with the migration tool in the TIA Portal (complete, including the hardware and network configuration, and the SCOUT data).
- Migration with the migration tool outside the TIA Portal as dual-computer solution and import of the SIMOTION SCOUT project via an intermediate file into the TIA Portal.

Migration in the TIA Portal

During the migration, the project data from a SIMOTION SCOUT project can be converted for processing in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. The migration is performed in the TIA Portal using the migration tool.

Preconditions

The following preconditions must be satisfied for a migration:

- The TIA Portal migration tool (integral part of SIMATIC STEP7 Professional V13) and the migration tool plug-in for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA (included on the installation DVD for SIMOTION SCOUT/SIMOTION SCOUT TIA) are installed.
- STEP 7 V5.5 SP4 is installed.
- SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety Advanced is installed so that Safety projects can be migrated.
- WinCC flexible V1.3 SP3 is installed.
- SIMOTION SCOUT V4.4 is installed.
- SIMOTION SCOUT TIA is installed.

- The SIMOTION SCOUT project is consistent and can be compiled without error.
- You have saved the SIMOTION SCOUT project in SIMOTION SCOUT as of Version 4.4.
- The SIMOTION SCOUT project does not use any devices/objects/functionality not supported by SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. (See Section Supported devices (Page 23) and Section Supported functionalities (Page 24).)

Note

Perform "Save and recompile everything" in SIMOTION SCOUT before you start the migration.

Procedure

To migrate a SIMOTION SCOUT project, proceed as follows:

- 1. Start the TIA Portal.
- 2. Select the "Migrate project" entry in the secondary navigation in the Portal view.
- 3. Use the "..." button to set the source path to the SIMOTION SCOUT project that you want to migrate.
- 4. Activate the "Include hardware configuration" checkbox.
- 5. Assign a name to the migrated project.
- 6. Use the "..." button to set the target path.

7. If required, enter comments in the Comment field.

쟁 Siemens	*	_ □ X Totally Integrated Automation PORTAL
StartImage: StartDevices & networksImage: StartPLC programmingImage: StartMotion & technologyImage: StartVisualizationImage: StartOnline & DiagnosticsImage: Start	 Open existing project Create new project Migrate project Close project Close project Welcome Tour First steps Installed software Help User interface language 	Migrate project Select project to be migrated. Project name: One_Shar Source path: :out-ilOne_Shar.00ne_Shar.37p @ Include hardware configuration Target Project name: One_Shar Target path: D:ISIMOTION_SCOUT_Migration Author: Comment: Migrate
Project view		

8. Start the migration with the "Migrate" button.

Figure 5-2 Migration

Result

The migrated project is opened in the TIA Portal.

You can find the migrated project in the selected target directory.

Note

Perform "Save and recompile all" in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA before you work with the project.
Note

Abort of the migration

The migration is aborted with an error message if the SIMOTION SCOUT project to be migrated uses SIMOTION/SINAMICS devices that are not supported by SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, or the SIMOTION SCOUT project contains objects that are not supported.

In the event of an error, open the project in SIMOTION SCOUT and remove the devices/objects that are not supported, or upgrade the firmware of the devices used.

For information on which devices/objects/functionalities are supported, see Section Supported devices (Page 23) and Section Supported functionalities (Page 24).

Detailed information on the firmware upgrade can be found in Section "Upgrade" of the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA online help.

If the project includes further components in addition to SIMOTION components, such as SIMATIC components and HMI, then the migration conditions specified therein are also applicable.

Migration outside TIA Portal as dual-computer solution

In many cases, the project that you want to migrate is not located on the same PG/PC on which the TIA Portal is installed. The migration tool converts the initial project into a compatible format. This file can be imported and further process in the TIA Portal.

Preconditions

The following preconditions must be satisfied for a migration:

Computer 1

- The TIA Portal migration tool is installed. The TIA Portal migration tool is available as download in the service and support area of the Siemens Website.
- STEP 7 V5.5 SP4 is installed.
- WinCC flexible V1.3 SP3 is installed.
- SIMOTION SCOUT V4.4 is installed.
- The SIMOTION SCOUT project is consistent and can be compiled without error.
- You have saved the SIMOTION SCOUT project in SIMOTION SCOUT as of Version 4.4.
- The SIMOTION SCOUT project does not use any devices/objects/functionality not supported by SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.
 (See Section Supported devices (Page 23) and Section Supported functionalities (Page 24).)

Computer 2

- The TIA Portal migration tool (integral part of the TIA Portal framework) and the migration tool plug-in for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA (included on the installation DVD for SIMOTION SCOUT/SIMOTION SCOUT TIA) are installed.
- STEP 7 Professional V13 is installed.
- SIMATIC STEP 7 Safety V13 is installed so that Safety projects can be migrated.
- WinCC V13 is installed if an HMI is available.
- SIMOTION SCOUT TIA V4.4 is installed.

Note

Perform "Save and recompile everything" in SIMOTION SCOUT before you start the migration.

Procedure

To perform a migration, proceed as follows:

1. Start the migration tool on computer 1.

Migration Tool TIA Portal V13		
Storage Location (Path):		- 1
 Intermediate file:		Browse
		Browse
Include HW and Network data during the migration	Copy SCADA run-time data	
Migrate	Cancel	Help



2. Navigate to your source project.

A Migration Tool TIA Portal V13	×
Storage Location (Path): D:\SIMOTION_SCOUT_Migration\scout.i\One_Shar\One_Shar.s7p	Browse
Intermediate file: D:\SIMOTION_SCOUT_Migration\intermediate.am13	Browse
Include HW and Network data during the migration Copy_SCADA run time data Migrate Cancel	Help



3. Migrate the source project in the migration file format with the appropriate file extension ".apxx".

- 4. Copy the migration file to the target system, computer 2.
- 5. Perform the migration within the TIA Portal using the procedure described under "Migration in the TIA Portal".

Result

The migrated project is opened in the TIA Portal.

You can find the migrated project in the selected target directory.

Note

Perform "Save and recompile all" in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA before you work with the project.

5.2.6.2 Exporting/ importing projects

Fundamentals

You can export a whole project or individual projects and subsequently import them into another project.

This functionality is available to you both in SIMOTION SCOUT and in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. You can therefore replace project data using the export/import function.

Restrictions

You can only export the SCOUT data with SIMOTION SCOUT TIA because hardware and network configuration is performed in the TIA Portal. By the same token, you only import projects in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA without the hardware configuration.

Note

Export/import is only possible in offline mode.

Export/import functions

The following functions are available to you in each of the applications:

SIMOTION SCOUT	SIMOTION SCOUT TIA
Export/import of com- plete packages	Export/import of a project (without hardware configuration)
Export/import of indi- vidual devices	Export/import of an existing project (without hardware configuration)
Export/import of indi- vidual data or objects	Export/import of technology objects, watch tables, programs, drive objects, scripts (see restrictions in Section Appendix A (Page 309)), and global device and I/O variables.

Preconditions

Project data can only be exchanged between SIMOTION SCOUT and SIMOTION SCOUT TIA via the export/import function if the hardware is identical.

That means the SCOUT data exported from SIMOTION SCOUT must have identical device properties (name, type, version) in order to be able to import them into SIMOTION SCOUT TIA: From the point of view of configuration, a SIMOTION D435-2 DP V4.4 and a D435-2 DP/ PN V4.4 are the same type.

Procedure for exporting from SIMOTION SCOUT

To export a project from SIMOTION SCOUT, proceed as follows:

- 1. Start SIMOTION SCOUT.
- 2. Open the project that you want to export.
- 3. Compile the project.
- 4. Change to offline mode.
- 5. Mark the project in the project navigator, right-click to open the shortcut menu and select "Project > Expert > Save and export...".
- 6. In the next dialog box, enter a target directory for the export.

Note

Access violation to target directory

Before the export, all files in the specified target directory are deleted. Therefore make sure that no application accesses a subdirectory or file of the specified target directory (e.g. Windows Explorer). In case of an error, export will be interrupted with an error message. In this case, close the application in question and restart export.

- 7. If necessary, activate the "Use optimized export format" option. In this format, the memory size is reduced because only the data required for a running system is exported. For example, all comments, minimum and maximum parameter values, are cut from the files.
- 8. If necessary, deactivate the option "Export including hardware configuration (STEP 7 data)".
- 9. Confirm with "OK".

Result

The project has been exported into the specified target directory.

Procedure for exporting from SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

To export a project from SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, proceed as follows:

- 1. Start the TIA Portal and open the project that you want to export.
- 2. Switch to SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.
- 3. Compile the project.

- 4. Change to offline mode.
- 5. Mark the project in the project navigator, right-click to open the shortcut menu and select "Project > Expert > Save and export...".
- 6. In the next dialog box, enter a target directory for the export.

Note

Access violation to target directory

Before the export, all files in the specified target directory are deleted. Therefore make sure that no application accesses a subdirectory or file of the specified target directory (e.g. Windows Explorer). In case of an error, export will be interrupted with an error message. In this case, close the application in question and restart export.

 If necessary, activate the "Use optimized export format" option. In this format, the memory size is reduced because only the data required for a running system is exported. For example, all comments, minimum and maximum parameter values, are cut from the files.

Procedure for importing into SIMOTION SCOUT

This is how you import XML files for projects/objects that you previously exported from SIMOTION SCOUT or SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. For example: Projects, technology objects, drive objects, devices:

- 1. Open the project into which you want to import the data.
- 2. Change to offline mode.
- 3. Mark the project in the project navigator, right-click to open the shortcut menu and select "Project > Expert > Import SCOUT data...".
- 4. In the dialog box that then opens, select the source path and the source name for the import.

Note

Selecting a source path and source file

As import file, always select the XML file which bears the name of the technology object / device to be imported. The text field is preassigned with the file name of the exported file. You only have to perform the subsequent steps if you want to import a different file.

- 5. Select the target path and target name of the project file. This displays the target path and target name of the currently opened project into which the technology object / device is being imported. You can only import technology objects / devices into the opened project.
- 6. Confirm with "OK".
- 7. Compile the project.

Result

You have imported the project/objects.

Procedure for importing into SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

You only import the SIMOTION SCOUT data without the hardware configuration into SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. If there is any hardware configuration data in the import file it will be ignored. You can optionally delete any libraries, watch tables, messages contained in the target project when you import. Please note that you can only import SCOUT data if a corresponding hardware configuration exists in the target project. You overwrite the existing SCOUT data when you import.

Note

Backup copy before importing

It is advisable to make a backup copy of the project before you import because deleted and overwritten data cannot be restored once you have imported.

This is how you import SCOUT data:

- 1. Open the project into which you want to import.
- 2. Change to offline mode.
- 3. Select "Project > Expert > Import SCOUT data..." or select the project in the project navigator and select "Expert > Import SCOUT data..." in the shortcut menu.
- 4. In the dialog box that then opens, select the source path and the source name for the import.
- 5. Confirm with "OK".
- 6. Compile the project.
- To import the station:
- 1. Change to offline mode.
- 2. Select "Project > Expert > Import station..."
- 3. In the dialog box that then opens, select the source path and the source name for the import.
- 4. Confirm with "OK".
- 5. Compile the project.

Note

AlarmS_messages

AlarmS_messages are incremented in the number range starting at 60,000,000 for the migration from SIMOTION SCOUT to SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

Note that the AlarmS information text is limited to the same characters as the AlarmS text.

Note that the associated values in the AlarmS text can be displayed only formatted appropriately for the data type.

Configure AlarmS_messages in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA in accordance with the TIA Portal specifications for data type formatting.

If you reconfigure AlarmS_messages in SIMOTION SCOUT, check the message text for compatibility with TIA Portal.

To do this, activate the "Check compatibility with TIA Portal" checkbox.

Note also for previously-configured AlarmS_messages the TIA Portal specifications for data type formatting.

Further information is contained in the help system of the TIA Portal under "Configure messages > Creating and editing messages".

Result

You have imported the project/objects.

Additional references

You will find detailed information in Section "Exporting and importing" of the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA online help.

See also

Examples of export/ import (Page 79) Migrating a SIMOTION SCOUT project (Page 69)

5.2.6.3 Examples of export/ import

The following describes the migration of a project via export/import by two examples.

Export/import of SIMOTION SCOUT data to SIMOTION SCOUT TIA (Example 1)

A project of SIMOTION SCOUT is migrated to SIMOTION SCOUT TIA via export/import of the SIMOTION SCOUT data.

Preconditions

- A project with two C240 CPUs with distributed synchronization via PROFIBUS or PROFINET.
- A SIMOTION D CPU with an axis interconnected with a drive to the SINAMICS Integrated.
- An ST program with a P1 program that runs in the BackgroundTask.
- The project can be compiled without errors.

Procedure

- 1. Execute an export in SIMOTION SCOUT.
 - Deactivate the option "Export including hardware configuration (STEP 7 data)" during export.
- 2. Create a new project in the TIA Portal.
- 3. Configure the hardware in the TIA Portal same as in SIMOTION SCOUT.
- 4. Open SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and import the previously exported SCOUT data.
- 5. Compile the project.

Result

- The distributed synchronization is established.
- The connection of the axis to the drive is established.
- Program P1 is entered in the execution system (BackgroundTask).
- The project can be compiled without errors.

Export/import of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA data to SIMOTION SCOUT (Example 2)

A project of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA is migrated to SIMOTION SCOUT via export/import of the SCOUT data.

Preconditions

Modify the sample project previously imported into SIMOTION SCOUT TIA as follows:

- Move the program P1 from the BackgroundTask into the MotionTask_1.
- Add a further drive to the SINAMICS Integrated.
- The axis is connected with the new drive.
- The project can be compiled without errors.

Procedure	
	1. Execute an export in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.
	 SCOUT data without a hardware configuration
	2. Start SIMOTION SCOUT.
	3. Open the previously exported project from example 1.
	4. Import the previously exported project from example 2.
	5. Compile the project.
Result	 The axis is connected with the new drive. The program P1 is entered in the MotionTask_1. The program can be compiled without errors.
See also	Commissioning the drives (Page 217)
5.3	Configure the device.

5.3.1 Adding a SIMOTION device

Note

You can add a SIMOTION device only in the TIA Portal.

Several options are available for adding a SIMOTION device. SIMOTION SCOUT TIA does not support all devices that can be configured with SIMOTION SCOUT.

To find out which SIMOTION devices are supported, see Supported devices (Page 23).

To find out which functionality is supported, see Supported functionalities (Page 24).

Procedure

To add a SIMOTION device via the project tree, proceed as follows:

- 1. Switch to the project view.
- Double-click "Add new device" in the project navigation. The "Add New Device" dialog box opens.
- 3. Under "Controller", open the desired device variant (e.g. SIMOTION D Drive-based).
- 4. Select the desired SIMOTION device.

- 5. Click the article number to display device-specific information.
- 6. Under "Version", select the firmware version of the installed SIMOTION device.

Add new device		×
Device name:		
PLC_1		
Controllers	 Controllers SIMATIC \$7-1200 SIMATIC \$7-1500 SIMATIC \$7-300 SIMATIC \$7-400 SIMATIC ET 200 CPU Device Proxy SIMOTION SIMOTION C - controller-based SIMOTION D - drive-based SIMOTION D - drive-based D410-2 DP D410-2 DP D425-2 DP D435-2 DP/PN D435-2 DP/PN D445-2 DP/PN D455-2 DP/PN (\$120) D455-2 DP/PN (\$120) D455-2 DP/PN (\$1150) 	Device: D435-2 DP/PN Order no.: 6AU1 435-2AD00-0AA0 Version: V4.4 Description: D435-2 DP/PN Control Unit; firmware V4.4 with SINAMICS S120 V4.7
Open device view		OK Cancel

Figure 5-5 Project tree - Add device

7. Click "OK" to apply the settings and add the SIMOTION device.

Result

You have now created a SIMOTION device.

In the device view, the SIMOTION device is displayed in full graphics, showing all interfaces and properties.

In the Inspector window under "Properties", you can configure and parameterize the interfaces easily and intuitively.

			🛃 Top	ology view	🔥 Net	work view	🛛 🚺 Devic	e view
PLC_1	▣╵림_	Device overview						
Shand they		Y Module	Rack	Slot	I address	Q address	Туре	Order no.
A SMC		✓ PLC_1	0	2			D435-2 DP/	6AU1 435-
SIN'S		DP-Schnittstelle_1	0	2 X126	16383*		DP interface	
· · · · ·	=	DP/MPI-Schnittste	0	2 X136	16382*		DP/MPI inter	
		DP Integrated-Sc	0	2 PCI	16381*		DP Integrat	
		PN/IE-NET-Schnitt	0	2 X130	16380*		PROFINET P	
eq		PROFINET-Schnitt	0	2 X150	16378*		PROFINET-I	
utan ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang a			0	2 X1400				
<u> </u>		PN/IE-Schnittstell	0	2 X127	16374*		PROFINET P	
	-	DI/DO_1	0	2 X142	66105	66105	DI/DO	
Integrated	4	SINAMICS_Integrated	. 0	4			\$120 SINA	
ي ي ي	•							
< III	> 🔁	<						>

Figure 5-6 SIMOTION device in the device view

All inserted devices are also visible in the project tree.

As soon as you have inserted the SIMOTION device in the TIA Portal, it is also visible in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

Note

The selected firmware version must match the firmware version on the memory card of the device. Otherwise an error message will appear as soon as you switch to online mode.

5.3.2 Replacing a SIMOTION device

Note

You can replace a SIMOTION device only in the TIA Portal.

Procedure

To replace a SIMOTION device, proceed as follows:

- 1. In the TIA Portal, select the SIMOTION device that you want to replace in one of the views (topology view, network view or device view).
- 2. In the shortcut menu, select the "Change devices..." menu item.
- 3. The "Change devices" dialog box opens.

			-	Controllers
				▼ 📑 SIMOTION
				SIMOTION D - drive-based
	11		11	▶ 🛄 D425-2 DP
	÷.			D425-2 DP/PN
				▼ <u>■</u> D435-2 DP
	D435-2 DP/PN		D435-2 DP	6AU1 435-2AA00-0AA0
				D435-2 DP/PN
Order no.:	6AU1 435-2AD00-0AA0	Order no.:	6AU1 435-2AA00-0AA0	D445-2 DP/PN
Dider no	6701433-27000-0770	Order no	0/01 433-2//00-0//0	D455-2 DP/PN (S120)
Version:	V4.4	Version:	V4.4	
Description:		Description:		
	Control Unit; firmware V4.4		ntrol Unit; firmware V4.4	
with SINAMICS	5 5120 V4.7	with SINAMICS	5 5 1 20 V4.7	
Compatibilit	y information			
Information	n			
	 OFINET-Interface' is not supporte	d in the new confi	guration and will be removed	
	PN/IE-OP-Interface' will be create		gara dont and tim be remoted.	
Port' will b		-		
	e createa.			



- The "Current device:" area displays the device to be replaced.
- In the right-hand area, only those devices are listed that are compatible with the device that you want to replace.

- 4. In the right-hand area, select the new device. The selected device is displayed in the "New device:" area.
- 5. Under "Version," set the correct firmware version. Observe the compatibility information.
- 6. Click the "OK" button to close the dialog box.
- 7. Save the project.

Result

You have replaced a SIMOTION device.

As soon as you replace the device in the TIA Portal and save the project, it will also be replaced in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

Note

You can only replace devices with devices that are compatible. If you select an incompatible device or an incompatible firmware version, the "OK" button remains inactive.

One SIMOTION D can be replaced with another SIMOTION D only if the associated SINAMICS version is the same or higher. It is not possible to downgrade to an earlier SINAMICS version

Replacing hardware components may result in inconsistencies in the project. The consistency check points out any inconsistencies.

Eliminate these inconsistencies as appropriate.

5.3.3 Deleting a SIMOTION device

Note

You can delete a SIMOTION device only in the TIA Portal.

Procedure

To delete a device, proceed as follows:

- 1. Select the device you wish to delete.
 - Device view
 - Network view
 In the graphical view or in the "Network overview" tab.
 - Topology view
 In the graphical view or in the "Topology overview" tab.
 - Project navigation
 In the tree structure of the project.
- 2. Press "Del".
- 3. Save the project.

Result

The SIMOTION device has been deleted.

Once you have deleted the device in the TIA Portal, it is also deleted in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

Note

Inconsistencies caused by deleting hardware components

Deletion of hardware components may lead to inconsistencies in the project.

The inconsistencies are indicated in the consistency check.

Eliminate these inconsistencies as appropriate.

5.3.4 Configuring an Ethernet interface

Creating an Ethernet subnet

You set up online communication of the PG/PC with the SIMOTION device via PROFIBUS, PROFINET, or Industrial Ethernet.

The most common application is the communication via Industrial Ethernet (communication via PROFINET protocol).

Creating a subnet is required when you configure IO devices. The following step shows how a subnet is created.

Precondition

You have connected the PG/PC and the SIMOTION device with an Ethernet cable.

Procedure

To add a subnet to the SIMOTION device in the network view, follow these steps:

- 1. Click the Ethernet "X127" interface of the SIMOTION device where you would like to create a subnet.
- 2. Open the context menu with the right mouse button and select "Add Subnet".



Figure 5-8 Adding a subnet

Result

You have added a subnet.





5.3.5 Add the expansion module SIMOTION - CX32-2

Note

You can insert a CX32-2 only via the hardware catalog in the TIA Portal.

If the computing performance of SINAMICS Integrated is not sufficient and you wish to use additional drives, you can insert an CX32-2 to increase performance. This module is connected via DRIVE-CLiQ and is thus networked via PROFIBUS Integrated.

Precondition

You have now created a SIMOTION device.

Procedure

To insert a CX32-2 in the network view, proceed as follows:

- 1. Go to the "Hardware Catalog" task card and open the "Controller" component.
- 2. Open the "SIMOTION" folder and then "SIMOTION D Drive-based".
- 3. Under "Controller extensions," select the CX32-2 that you wish to use.

4. Drag the CX32-2 onto the PROFIBUS Integrated. The "Connection between controller and CX" dialog box opens.

Wi	ing betw	een controller and CX	×	Ċ
	Master:	PLC_1	Type: D435-2 DP/PN SINAMICS Integrated Version: V 4.7	
		address of the CX in the m ding DRIVE CLiQ port on th		
		Address (port PLC_1)	сх	
		15 (X 105) 💌	CX_1	
	wiring bet		X is available in the CX can no longer be changed. of the DRIVE CLiQ ports must	
			OK Cancel	

Figure 5-10 CX32-2 wiring

5. Select the address (DRIVE-CLiQ interface) to which your CX32-2 is connected. Make sure that the configured wiring is the same as the real wiring.

DP address of the CX32-2 in the master system	DRIVE-CLiQ socket on the SIMOTION device
10	X100
11	X101
12	X102
13	X103
14	X104
15	X105

6. Click "OK" to apply the settings.

Note

The configured address cannot be changed.

Once you have created the CX32-2 in the network view, you can no longer change the configured address.

If you nevertheless want to change the address, you must first delete it and then create a new CX32-2 in the network view.

Result

The CX32-2 is inserted in PROFIBUS Integrated and assigned to the SIMOTION module. You can execute the configuration of PROFIBUS Integrated and the interfaces in the Inspector window on the "Properties" tab.



The following figure shows a CX32-2 on a SIMOTION D435-2.

- ① DRIVE-CLiQ interface CX32-2
- ② DRIVE-CLiQ interface SIMOTION D435-2
- ③ PROFIBUS Integrated

Note

Configuring the CX32-2

You can configure the CX32-2 in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

5.3.6 Using communication modules

CBE20

The device is connected to PROFINET IO using the CBE20 communication board for SINAMICS S120. The module supports PROFINET IO with isochronous Realtime Ethernet (IRT), PROFINET IO with RT, and standard TCP/IP communication.

The following SINAMICS drive units support the Onboard version.

- SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 DP CBE20 V4.5
- SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 DP CBE20 V4.7

- SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN CBE20 V4.5
- SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN CBE20 V4.7

When selecting a drive unit from the hardware catalog, you can decide whether to use the CBE20 communication board.

Choose the appropriate variant of the SINAMICS S120 CU320-2.

CBE30-2

A second PROFINET interface can be implemented for the SIMOTION D4x5-2 DP/PN with the CBE30-2 communication board.

It is not possible to use a CBE30-2 in SIMOTION D4x5-2 DP controllers.

To add the communication module, proceed as follows:

- 1. Select the SIMOTION device.
- 2. Switch to the device view.
- 3. Switch to the "Hardware Catalog" task card and open the "Controller" component
- 4. Open the "SIMOTION" folder.
- 5. In the "SIMOTION D Drive Based" folder under "Communication boards," select the CBE30-2 communication board.
- 6. Move the communication board into the device view onto the interface of the device with a drag-and-drop operation.

5.3.7 Inserting a SIMOTION drive

Note

You can insert a SIMOTION drive only via the hardware catalog in the TIA Portal.

A SIMOTION drive in the current version of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA is a drive of the SINAMICS S120 type (interconnection via PROFINET or PROFIBUS) interconnected with a SIMOTION CPU. The explicit SIMOTION drives you can insert can be found in Supported devices (Page 23).

These SIMOTION drives can be configured and parameterized only under these conditions (interconnection with SIMOTION CPU). The latter is configured in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

Procedure

To insert a SIMOTION drive (SINAMICS S120), proceed as follows:

- 1. Insert a SIMOTION device, if not available yet.
- 2. Create the bus system (DP master system or PN/IO system).
- Navigate in the hardware catalog to the "Controller" component and open the "SIMOTION" folder.

- 4. Open the "SINAMICS S120" sub-folder in the "SIMOTION drives" folder and select the desired drive, in the example "CU310-2 PN".
- 5. Move the drive onto the bus system with a drag-and-drop operation.
- 6. Assign the master system.

To do this, click "Unassigned" and select the device with which the drive is to be networked.



Figure 5-11 Networking the drive

Result

You have networked the drive with the SIMOTION device via the bus system.

You perform the settings on the bus system in the Inspector window in the "Properties" tab. Here, you can specify, among other things, the transmission speed, configure the line, and set the bus parameters and equidistance.





Note

You perform the configuration of the drive in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

5.3.8 Inserting a Startdrive drive

Precondition

- You have installed "Startdrive" option package.
- You have now added a SIMOTION device.

Procedure

Inserting a drive and assigning it to a controller

To insert a Startdrive drive (SINAMICS G120 / SINAMICS G110M), proceed as follows:

- 1. Insert a higher-level controller, e.g. a SIMOTION D435-2.
- 2. Switch to the network view.
- 3. Double-click "Add new device" in the project tree. The "Add new device" dialog box opens.
- 4. Open the variant of the drive you require under "Drives."
- 5. Then select the desired drive.
- 6. Click on drive to display its device-specific information.

Add new device			×
Device name:			
Drive_1		1	
Drive_1			
Controllers	 ✓ Im Drives & starters ✓ Im SINAMICS drives ▶ Im SINAMICS G110M ✓ Im SINAMICS G120 ✓ Im Control units 	Device:	
	 ↓ CU240B-2 ↓ CU240B-2 DP ↓ CU240E-2 	Order no :	CU240E-2 PN
НМІ	 ■ CU240E-2 PN ■ CU240E-2 DP ■ CU240E-2 F 	Version:	4.6
	 CU240E-2 PN-F CU240E-2 DP-F CU250S-2 Vector 	Bus systems: Analog inputs	s: 2
PC systems	ECU250S-2 CAN Vector ECU250S-2 PN Vector ECU250S-2 PN Vector ECU250S-2 DP Vector	Analog outpu Relay outputs Digital inputs Digital output	:: 2 : 6
Drives	SINAMICS G120D SINAMICS G120P	Safety functio Degree of pro	ons: STO
🕑 Open device view			OK Cancel

7. Under "Version," select the firmware version of the drive.

Figure 5-13 Selecting a Startdrive drive

8. Click "OK" to apply the settings and add the Startdrive drive.

Adding a Power Module

- 1. Switch to the device view
- 2. Navigate to the "Hardware Catalog" task card and open the "Power Modules" component.
- 3. Select the Power Module that you want to use. In the example it is a PM240.
- 4. Move the Power Module onto the drive with a drag-and-drop operation.
- 5. Assign the master system. To do this, click "Unassigned" and select the device with which the drive is to be networked.

Result

You have created a Startdrive drive and added the Power Module.

You have networked the drive with the SIMOTION device.

The device view displays a full graphical view of the Startdrive drive, showing all interfaces and properties.



Figure 5-14 Startdrive drive in the device view

The inserted Startdrive drive is visible in the project tree.

As soon as you have inserted the Startdrive drive in the TIA Portal, it will also be visible in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

5.3.9 Inserting a GSD drive

If you are using a drive that cannot be configured via SIMOTION SCOUT TIA or Startdrive, insert this drive as a GSD drive. Various Siemens drives, such as the SINAMICS S150 CU320-2, are available as a GSD drive in the TIA Portal.

Procedure

Inserting a GSD drive and assigning it to a controller

To insert a GSD drive and assign it to a controller, proceed as follows:

- 1. Insert a higher-level controller, e.g. a SIMOTION D435-2.
- 2. Switch to the "Network view."
- 3. Navigate to the "Hardware Catalog" task card and open the "Other field devices" component.

Hardware catalog 🛛 🗊 🕨 🕨
Options
✓ Catalog
<search></search>
🗹 Filter
Controllers
🕨 🧮 HMI
PC systems
Drives & starters
Network components
Detecting & Monitoring
Distributed I/O
Field devices
🛨 🛅 Other field devices
PROFINET IO
- Tai PROFIBUS DP
🕶 🛅 Drives
👻 <u>ì</u> Siemens AG
SIMOVERT
Image: Sinamics
Encoders
🕨 🛅 Gateways
🕨 🫅 General
🕨 🛅 Ident systems
> Information



- 4. Select the GSD drive in the hardware catalog. In the example it is SINAMICS GM150.
- 5. Move the GSD drive onto the "Network view" with a drag-and-drop operation.
- Assign the master system. To do this, click "Unassigned" and select the device with which the GSD drive is to be networked.

Configuring telegrams for the communication

Communication between the control and the drive is performed via PROFIdrive telegrams. Different telegrams are available, depending on the task.

- 1. Select the GSD drive and switch to the device view.
- 2. Display the device overview.
- 3. Navigate to the "Hardware catalog" task card. The telegrams available for this drive are displayed.

Hardware catalog Options
✓ Catalog <search> Mu M1 Filter Mi 6SL3 040-1 MA00-0xxx</search>
<search> Mi Mi</search>
<search> Mi Mi</search>
Filter
65L3 040-1MA00-0xxx
Universal module
Axis separator
Standard telegram 1, PZD-2/2
I Standard telegram 2, PZD-4/4
I Standard telegram 3, PZD-5/9
📗 Standard telegram 4, PZD-6/14
📗 Standard telegram 20, PZD-2/6
📗 SIEMENS telegram 352, PZD-6/6
III SIEMENS telegram 390, PZD-2/2
📗 SIEMENS telegram 391, PZD-3/7
📗 SIEMENS telegram 392, PZD-3/15
📗 SIEMENS telegram 393, PZD-4/21
📗 SIEMENS telegram 394, PZD-3/3
📗 Free telegram, PZD-8/8
📗 Free telegram, PZD-16/16
📗 Free telegram, PZD-32/32
Slave-to-slave, PZD-1
Slave-to-slave, PZD-2
Slave-to-slave, PZD-4
📗 Slave-to-slave, PZD-8
> Information

Figure 5-16 Hardware catalog telegrams

- 4. Select a telegram.
 - In the device view, the possible positions for insertion are indicated by blue lines.

e PLC_1 [D43	35-2 DP/PN] → Distributed I/O		DP-Ma	sters	ystem (2): PR	OFIBU	s_1 → s	Slave_1	_ 7 5	×
		d	📱 To	polog	y view 🛛 🚠	Netwo	ork view	📑 De	vice view	٦
Slave_1	💶 🖬 🖌 🛛			evice	overview					
		^		**	Module	Rack	Slot	I address	Q address	
2		≡			Slave_1	0	0	16363*		^
dave.1						0	1			≣
						0	2			
			4			0	3			
			-			0	4			
			×			0	5			
						0	6			
						0	7			
						0	8			
						0	9			
		~				0	10			~
<		> 🗉		<		1111			>	

Figure 5-17 Selecting a telegram

5. Move the telegram into the device overview and the desired position in a drag-and-drop operation.

The I/O addresses are assigned automatically.

6. If required, adapt the I/O addresses for the motion control applications.

Result

You have created a GSD drive and networked it with the SIMOTION device.

You have inserted a telegram for the communication between controller and drive.

e > PLC_1 [D435-2	DP/PN] > Distributed I/	0 ▸	DP-N	lasters	ystem (2): PR	OFIBUS	6_1 ⊁ 5	ilave_1	_ 7 =	×
			an T	opolog	y view 🔒	Netwo	rk view	📑 Dev	/ice view	
Slave_1	🗖 🖽 🔁			Device	overview					
		~		**	Module	Rack	Slot	I address	Q address	
0.1		=			Slave_1	0	0	16363*		^
Have 1					SIEMENS	0	1	256259	256259	≣
						0	2			
			-			0	3			
						0	4			
_						0	5			
			-			0	6			
						0	7			
						0	8			
						0	9			
		- 🗸	+			0	10			~
<		> 🧧		<					>	



As soon as you have inserted the GSD drive in the TIA Portal, it will also be visible in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

5.4 Configuring online access

5.4.1 Online access of the project

Displaying available nodes in the TIA Portal

In the "Online access" folder in the project navigation, you will find all active interfaces on your PG/PC. At each interface icon, you get information about the current status. You can view the available nodes and use the context menu to show and change the properties of an interface.

Procedure

To display the available nodes on a single interface of the PG/PC, proceed as follows:

- 1. Open the "Online access" folder in the project navigation.
- 2. Click the arrow to the left of "Online access" to make all objects that are located below the interface visible.
- 3. Double-click "Update available nodes" below the interface.
- 4. All nodes that are available via this interface are displayed in the project navigation.



Figure 5-19 Available nodes

5.4.2 Setting up the PG/PC communication

Note

You assign the PG/PC interface in the TIA Portal.

Communication between a SIMOTION device and a PG/PC requires a conditioner card (for PROFIBUS) or an Ethernet interface. You configure, parameterize, program and test using the PG/PC.

You have the following functions to assign the PG/PC interface:

- "Connect online" function (function is available until the PG/PC interface is set up successfully)
- "Online & diagnostics" function
- "Online access" function

Assign PG/PC interface

The following procedure describes the process for the Ethernet interface type by using the "Online access" function.

To assign the interfaces, proceed as follows:

- 1. Navigate to the appropriate interface in the project tree under "Online access".
- 2. In the shortcut menu, click "Properties".

Project tree		Sample → Devices & networks _ ■ ■ >
Devices		🛃 Topology view 🛛 🖁 Network view 🔢 Device view
🖻 O O	a	Network 🗓 Connections HMI connection 💌 🎽 📑
		<u>^</u>
🕨 🛄 Device proxy data	~	
Local modules		
Distributed I/O		PLC_1 D435-2 DP/PN
🕨 🙀 Common data		
Documentation settings		
🕨 词 Languages & resources		
🕶 🔚 Online access		
🍸 Display/hide interfaces		PROFIBUS Integrated_1
USB [S7USB]		PN/IE_1
COM [RS232/PPI multi-master cab	le] 💹	
COM <2> [RS232/PPI multi-master	cable] 📓	
Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controlle		
Update accessible devices	X Cut	Ctrl+X
PC Adapter [MPI]	Copy	Ctrl+C
CP5711 [PROFIBUS]	📋 Paste	Ctrl+V
PC internal	🔊 Go online	Ctrl+K
PLCSIM [PN/IE]	🔊 Go offline	Ctrl+M
TeleService [Automatic protocol of a service protocol of a serv	Properties	Alt+Enter
🕨 🤄 Card Reader/USB memory	4	

Figure 5-20 Online access properties

3. In the next step, select the subnet and apply the setting with "OK".

Realtek PCIe GBE Family Cor	ntroller			×
General Configurations	General			^
	Information			≡
	Network interface:	Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller		
	Interface type:	Ethernet		
	Description:	Microsoft TCP/IP protocol on your NDIS network module (CP)		
•	Status:	Operational		
•	Assignment			
	Connection with subnet:	PN/IE_1	•	
	Configurations			
	Active configuration:	Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller [ISO] Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller [PN/IE]	^	
		HTTPS	~	~
		Change <u>s</u> ettings OK	<u>C</u> ancel	

Figure 5-21 Assigning a subnet

	Device	Device type	Slot	Туре	Address		Subnet	
	PLC_1	D435-2 DP/PN	2 PCI 2 X126 2 X130	PROFIBUS	2		PROFIBUS	i I
		D435-2 DP/PN		PROFIBUS	2			
		D435-2 DP/PN		PN/IE	192.168.2.1			
		D435-2 DP/PN	2 X127	PN/IE	169.254.11.	22	PN/IE_1	
		Type of the PG/PC in	terface:	PN/IE			-	_
		PG/PC in	terface:	Realtek PCIe	GBE Family Cont	roller	-	•
		Connection to interface/	subnet:	PN/IE_1			-	۲
		1st a	ateway:				-	۲
	Device	ices in target subnet: Device type	Туре		Idress	how all com	npatible dev	-
8		ices in target subnet:	-				npatible dev	-
	Device	ices in target subnet: Device type	Туре		Idress		npatible dev	-
	Device	ices in target subnet: Device type	Туре		Idress		npatible dev	-
	Device	ices in target subnet: Device type	Туре		Idress		npatible dev	-
	Device	ices in target subnet: Device type	Туре		Idress		npatible dev	-
	Device	ices in target subnet: Device type	Туре		Idress		npatible dev	-
	Device	ices in target subnet: Device type	Туре		Idress		npatible dev	vices
Flash LED	Device plc_1	ices in target subnet: Device type	Туре		Idress		device	vices
Flash LED	Device plc_1	ices in target subnet: Device type SIMOTION D	Type PN/IE		Idress		device	vices
Flash LED	Device plc_1	ices in target subnet: Device type	Type PN/IE		Idress		device	vices
Flash LED	Device plc_1	ices in target subnet: Device type SIMOTION D	Type PN/IE		Idress		device	vices

Adding an IP address in the subnet

- 1. Click Solar on the toolbar. nnoction" dialog k

Figure 5-22 Selecting a device for online connection

2. Select the device and confirm with "Connect".

3. Assign an IP address to the PG/PC that is located in the subnet of the SIMOTION device. If you have not already done, it is now possible to temporarily assign a suitable IP address from the subnet of the device.

Go online	(0130:000011)	×
	Assign IP address To execute this function the PG/PC requires an additional IP address in the same subnet as the PLC.	
	Yes No	

Figure 5-23 Assigning an IP address

4. Confirm with "Yes".

Go online	(0130:000008)	X
	An additional IP address was added. The IP address 169.254.255.241 was added to the interface Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller.	
	ОК	

Figure 5-24 IP address assigned

Result

- You have assigned the PG/PC interface.
- The TIA Portal has assigned an IP address within a project.
- The online connection has been established. The title bar of the project navigation is orange colored.

Displaying and deleting temporary IP addresses

You can display and also delete all temporarily assigned addresses.

- 1. Navigate in the project navigation under "Online access" to the appropriate interface.
- 2. In the shortcut menu, click "Properties".
- 3. Under Configuration, select the "IE-PG Access" item.

ealtek PCIe GBE Family Con	troller					
General	IE-PG access					^
 Configurations 						
Industrial Ethernet	Local settings					
IE-PG access			_			
LLDP	Fas	t acknowledge:				
TCP/IP		Timeout:	10 s			
	Project-specific IF					
	IP address	Subnet mask	Network address	First IP address	Last IP address	
	169.254.255.2	255.255.0.0	169.254.0.0	169.254.255.241	169.254.255.250	
	•					
	Delete pr	oject-specific IP	addresses	1		
	P					
		[🖲 Change <u>s</u> etting	s	K Canc	el
			👽 Change <u>s</u> etting	s	OK <u>C</u> anc	el

Figure 5-25 Displaying and deleting temporary IP addresses

Compiling a project and loading the hardware configuration in a SIMOTION device

Note

Before you continue configuration in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, you should download the hardware configuration in the TIA Portal to the SIMOTION device.

Downloading to the SIMOTION device from the TIA Portal is required if you want to change, for example, the device name or IP address. In addition, the loading in the TIA Portal results in the routing information being loaded.

Precondition

The online connection to the SIMOTION device is disconnected.

Procedure

Proceed as follows:

1. Select the SIMOTION device and select "Compile > Hardware (only changes)" from the context menu.



Figure 5-26 Compile hardware

Select the SIMOTION device and choose "Load in device > Hardware configuration" from the context menu.



Figure 5-27 Load hardware

5.5 Diagnostics and functions

Result

You have compiled the current hardware configuration and loaded it to the target device.

Additional references

You will find a detailed description of how to set up the Ethernet interfaces in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA in the online help "SIMOTION SCOUT TIA Getting Started".

For detailed information about the configuration of the online access, refer to the information system of the TIA Portal "Configuring online access".

See also

Not possible to connect to target system (Page 214)

5.5 Diagnostics and functions

5.5.1 Overview

The following device diagnostics functions are available, for example, via the online and diagnostics view:

- Display diagnostics status of a module
- Read out diagnostics buffer of a CPU
- Assign an IP address to a PROFINET IO device
- Determine and set the time of a CPU
- Assign PROFINET device name
- Reset the parameters of the PROFINET interface

Calling up the online and diagnostics view

To call up the online and diagnostics view, proceed as follows:

- 1. Open the device view.
- 2. Select the module to be diagnosed.
- 3. Choose "Online> Online & diagnostics" from the main menu, or select "Online & diagnostics" in the context menu.

Result

The online and diagnostics view of the module to be diagnosed is started.
Note

If no online connection is available when starting the online and diagnostics view, no online information can be displayed and the corresponding display fields remain empty.

Structure of the online and diagnostics view

Via the group "Online access" it is displayed if there is currently an online connection to the associated target or not. Furthermore, you can also establish or cancel an online connection.

The "Diagnostics" folder contains several diagnostic groups for the selected module.

The "Functions" folder contains several groups in which you make can make settings on the selected module or output commands at the module.

Online access	Online access		-
Diagnostics			
General	Status		
Diagnostic status			
Diagnostics buffer Communication	Online		
MPI/DP interface [X1] DP interface [X2]		_	
PROFINET interface			
Functions			
Functions		Flash LED	
	Online access		
	Type of the PG/PC interface:	PN/IE	
	PG/PC interface:	Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller	
	PG/PC interface:	Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller	
	PG/PC interface: Connection to interface/subnet:	PN/IE_1	
	Connection to interface/subnet:	PN/IE_1 ♥	
	Connection to interface/subnet: 1st gateway:	PN/IE_1	
	Connection to interface/subnet: 1st gateway:	PN/IE_1 PN/IE_1	
	Connection to interface/subnet: 1st gateway:	PN/IE_1 ♥	
	Connection to interface/subnet: 1st gateway:	PN/IE_1 PN/IE_1	
	Connection to interface/subnet: 1st gateway:	PN/IE_1 PN/IE_1	
	Connection to interface/subnet: 1st gateway:	PN/IE_1 PN/IE_1	
	Connection to interface/subnet: 1st gateway: Device address:	PN/IE_1 PN/IE_1	

Figure 5-28 Online and diagnostics view

5.5.2 Diagnostics

General

The "General" group shows the general characteristics and system-relevant information for a module.

The following areas are displayed:

Module	The "Module" area contains information such as short designation, Article No., firmware, hard- ware, rack, and slot.
Module information	The "Module information" area contains information such as device name, module name, plant ID, and location designation.
Manufacturer information	The "Manufacturer information" area contains information, such as manufacturer description, device name, serial number, copyright, and profile details.

Diagnostics status

The "Diagnostics status" group displays the status of the module from the perspective of the CPU.

Diagnostics buffer

The diagnostics buffer is used as a log file for the diagnostic events that have occurred on the CPU and its associated modules. These are entered in the order they occurred, with the most recent event shown at the top.

The following areas are dis	splayed:
-----------------------------	----------

Events	Activate the option "CPU time stamp considers local PG/PC time" if you want the diagnostics buffer entries to be displayed with the time that is calculated using the following formula: Displayed time = module time + time zone offset of your PG/PC
	It is assumed that the module time is identical with UTC.
	Use this setting if you want to see the local time of your PG/PC as the time of day in the diag- nostics buffer entries of the module.
	If you activate or deactivate the checkbox, the time information of the diagnostics buffer entries is immediately adjusted.
	The events with consecutive number, date and time, and short description of the event are listed in the events table.
	If you click the "Freeze display" button, the current display of the diagnostics buffer entries will be frozen. If there is a quick succession of diagnostic events, this lets you examine the entries without a hurry. The CPU continues to enter events in the diagnostics buffer. Click "Cancel freezing" to update the diagnostics buffer entries again.
Event details	Detailed information such as the consecutive number of the event in the diagnostics buffer, event ID, description of the event with event-related additional details, time stamp, and information as to whether it is an incoming or outgoing event is displayed in the "Events" area.
	If you click the "Help for event" button, the selected event will be explained in greater detail and, if applicable, remedies are suggested.
	If you click the "Open in Editor" button, the referenced block is opened in the offline view at the programming instruction causing the error if reference is made in the diagnostic event to a relative address of a block. This allows you to check the source code of the block at the specified location and, if necessary, change and subsequently load it back into the CPU.
	If the diagnostic event was triggered by a module, the "Open in Editor" function opens the device view of the module concerned.
	Click "Save as" if you want to save the contents of the diagnostics buffer in a text file.
Settings	In the "Settings" area, you can configure how the events should be displayed.

Communication

The following areas are displayed:

Connection resources, maximum number	Specifies the maximum number of available connection resources of the module. In each case, a certain number of available connection resources is reserved for PG, OP communication, S7 communication, and S7 basic communication.		
	However, you can create additional PG or OP connections; the number of unassigned connection resources is then reduced accordingly.		
Cycle load through com- munication	The CPU's cycle time can be extended due to communication processes. These communication processes include, for example:		
	Data transfer to another CPU		
	Loading of blocks is triggered via a programming device (PG)		
	The duration of these communication processes can be controlled to a certain extent by means of the CPU parameter "Cycle load through communication."		
	Via the parameter "Cycle load through communication", you indicate the percentage of total CPU processing power that is to be available to the communication processes.		

Displaying interfaces and interface properties of a module

The interfaces and interface properties of a module can be found in the following groups:

- MPI/DP interface
- DP interface
- PROFINET interface

Additional references

Detailed information about diagnostic functions can be found in the information system of the TIA Portal under "Diagnose hardware".

5.5.3 Functions

Assigning an IP address

If the IP address of a device is located in a different subnet than the IP address of the network card, you must first assign the network card an additional IP address with the same subnet address as that of the device. Only then is communication between the device and the PG/PC possible.

Assigning an additional temporary IP address may be automatically suggested when you want to perform an online action and the current IP address of the PG/PC is not already located in the correct subnet.

A temporarily assigned IP address is valid until the next restart of the PG/PC or until it is manually deleted.

Setting the time of day

In the "Set time" folder, you can determine and change the time of a CPU. This is only possible if there is an existing online connection.

The following areas are displayed:

PG/PC time:	Here the set time zone, the current date, and the current time-of-day of your PG/PC is displayed.
Module time	The "Module information" area contains information such as device name, module name, plant ID, and location designation.
	Here the current date and time values that were read from the module (e.g. CPU) and converted to local time are displayed.
	If the checkbox "Import from PG/PC" is selected, clicking on the button "Apply" triggers transfer of the date and PG/PC time (converted to UTC time) to the module.
	If the checkbox "Import from PG/PC" is cleared, you can specify the date and time for the internal clock of the module. After clicking the "Apply" button, the date and time of day (converted to UTC time) will be transferred to the module.
Time system	In the "Time system" area, the following factors are considered for the time-of-day and synchroni- zation:
	Resolution: Specifies the accuracy of the calculation and output of the time-of-day
	 Real-time clock: Displays if the CPU has a real-time clock: "Present" if yes; "Not present" if no
	• Correction factor : Parameterized correction factor for the real-time clock of the module. The daily deviation of the clock is corrected using the correction factor.
	Synchronization can be achieved through synchronization mechanisms between the clocks of var- ious sub-systems. The time synchronization settings are made during module parameterization.
	The integrated real-time clock - if present - can synchronize the clocks of other modules (master) or can be synchronized by the clocks of other nodes (slave), or it does not participate in the synchronization. Synchronization can be performed in the AS or MPI.

Assign name

Before an IO device can be addressed by an IO controller, it must have a device name. In the case of PROFINET, this method was chosen because names are easier to handle than complex IP addresses.

The assignment of a device name for a PROFINET IO device can be compared with setting the PROFIBUS address of a DP slave.

In its delivery state, an IO device does not have a device name. An IO device can only be addressed by an IO controller, for example, for the transfer of project engineering data (including the IP address) during startup or for user data exchange in cyclic operation, after it has been assigned a device name with the PG/PC.

Resetting to factory settings

Select "Reset to factory settings" to reset the parameters of the PROFINET interface to their original factory settings.

Additional references

Detailed information about diagnostic functions can be found in the information system of the TIA Portal under "Diagnose hardware".

Configuring communication

6.1 Devices and networks in the TIA Portal

6.1.1 Configure and parametrize communication

Editing devices and networks

In the TIA Portal, you edit devices and networks in the hardware and network editor. For a detailed description, please refer to the corresponding chapter in the information system of the TIA Portal below "Editing devices and networks". Note that modules can be fully parameterized only if they are assigned to a CPU. Therefore, PROFIBUS or PROFINET modules need to be networked first, so that they form a master system or IO system.

Only then, for example, can the addresses of the component be edited.

In this section, only the settings relevant to SIMOTION are listed below:

- PROFIBUS Integrated on SIMOTION D
- SIMOTION on PROFIBUS DP
- SIMOTION and PROFINET IO
- SIMOTION drives on PROFIBUS DP
- SIMOTION drives on PROFINET IO

Representation in the user interface

Devices and networks are shown in the device view and the network view.

Device view

In the device view, the device is illustrated with all interfaces. Additional modules can also be added, e.g. communication boards.

In the device overview, the parameters of the individual interfaces are shown in tabular form.

If you select an interface or the whole device, you will see the corresponding parameters displayed in tabs in the Inspector window.

Network view

In the network view, you perform the following tasks:

- Configure and parametrize devices
- Network devices with each other

6.1 Devices and networks in the TIA Portal

For SIMOTION devices, this means that you can network the SIMOTION modules with each other or with drives or SIMATIC modules or PN IO devices (e.g. ET200SP, third-party devices) in the network view.

In the network overview, the parameters of the modules are shown in tabular form.

If you select a device or the bus, you will see the corresponding parameters displayed in tabs in the Inspector window.

Configuring telegrams

The telegram configuration is performed exclusively in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. There, you specify the telegrams or allow specification of the telegrams by the symbolic assignment.

The telegrams configured for the respective drive objects are displayed in the device overview of the device.

Y Module	Rack	Slot	l address	Q address	Туре	Order no.
✓ Drive unit_1	Rack_O	0	16369*		\$120 CU 320-2 PN	6SL3 040-1MA0
PROFINET interface_1	Rack_O	0 ×1	16368*		PROFINET-Interface	
▼ Drive_1	Rack_O	1			Drive object	
Module access point_1	Rack_O	11	16365*		Module access point	
SIEMENS telegram 105	Rack_O	12	288307	288307	SIEMENS telegram 105, PZD-1	
	Rack_O	13				
	Rack_O	14				
✓ Supply	Rack_O	2			Drive object	
Module access point_1	Rack_O	21	16364*		Module access point	
SIEMENS telegram 370	Rack_O	22	320321	320321	SIEMENS telegram 370, PZD-1/1	
	Rack_O	23				
	Rack_O	24				
✓ Control_Unit	Rack_O	3			Drive object	
Module access point_1	Rack_O	31	16363*		Module access point	
SIEMENS telegram 390	Rack_O	32	352355	352355	SIEMENS telegram 390, PZD-2/2	
	Rack_O	33				

Figure 6-1 View telegrams

Note

Deleting telegrams in the TIA Portal

Deleting telegrams in the TIA Portal can result in synchronization errors between SCOUT TIA and the TIA Portal.

• Avoid deleting telegrams in the TIA Portal.

6.1.2 Telegram configuration and symbolic assignment

Introduction

The communication and also the communication roles of PROFINET IO controllers/IO devices or master-slave relationships for PROFIBUS DP are based on the use of telegrams. The telegrams and necessary interconnections can be automatically created during configuration in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA via the symbolic assignment. This in turn is a prerequisite for the automatic setting of the communication relationships in the TIA Portal.

Symbolic assignment in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

SIMOTION SCOUT TIA supports the symbolic assignment on SINAMICS drive objects (DOs) during the configuration of technology objects (TOs) and I/Os. This simplifies the configuration of the technological relationships, including communication between IO controllers and IO devices (e.g. drives) for PROFINET IO or master and slave for PROFIBUS DP.

After the configuration of the hardware in the TIA Portal (devices created, ports networked), you should configure the drives and technology objects (axes) in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. Because of the selected functions for the configuration of the drives and technology objects, the required telegrams are determined. They are used as basis for the communications configuring in the TIA Portal. If a telegram configuration exists, the TIA Portal makes the required settings automatically, e.g. the Sync-Master and Sync-Slave synchronization roles are preassigned automatically and a clock synchronization set. Note this for further actions.

Note

Before communications are configured in the TIA Portal, the drive and axis should be configured with active symbolic assignment in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

You will find further information on symbolic assignment in the "SIMOTION Runtime Basic Functions" Function Manual.

6.2 PROFINET IO

6.2.1 Device settings on the PROFINET IO

Introduction

This chapter briefly explains the basic concepts and properties of PROFINET IO.

PROFINET IO

PROFINET, as an Ethernet-based automation standard specified by PROFIBUS International (PI - PROFIBUS & PROFINET International), defines a manufacturer-independent communication, automation and engineering model.

You will find SIMOTION-specific settings and parameters described in detail in the "SIMOTION SCOUT Communication" Function Manual.

PROFINET IO systems

A PROFINET IO system consists of a PROFINET IO controller and its assigned PROFINET IO devices. A PROFINET IO controller is (e.g. SIMOTION D4x5-2 DP/PN) controls the automation task. A PROFINET IO device (e.g. SINAMICS S120) is controlled and monitored by an IO controller.

RT classes and isochronous mode

PROFINET offers two transmission protocols that are adapted to the requirements of automation. These are PROFINET IO with RT and PROFINET IO with IRT. For typical motion control applications, an isochronous application with IRT is required. As well as synchronizing the transmission network, IRT enables the application (e.g. SIMOTION position controller and interpolator) to be synchronized in the devices (isochronous application).

Addressing of PROFINET IO devices

In addition to the MAC and the IP address, PROFINET also uses a device name (NameOfStation) to identify PROFINET devices.

Creating PROFINET subsystem

If you want to create a new PROFINET subsystem, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the PN interface at which you want to create a subsystem.
- 2. Select "Create subnet" if you want to create a new subnet.
- 3. Select "Assign subnet" if you want to assign an existing subnet to the PN interface.

Editing an IP address

You set IP addresses in the Inspector window in the "General" tab. Normally, an IP address is assigned to your SIMOTION device ex factory. Thus, you need not change it when it fits your PROFINET subnet.

- 1. In the network view/ device view, select the interface whose IP address you want to edit.
- 2. In the Inspector window, select the "Properties" tab and click the "General" tab.
- Select "Ethernet addresses." You will now see the IP address and subnet mask below the "IP protocol."

Note

Make sure that all IP addresses and subnet masks are in the same area.

4. On the tab, you can select the subnet to which the interface is assigned with "Interface networked with."

Assigning device names

Before an IO device can be addressed by an IO controller, it must have a device name. In the case of PROFINET, this method was chosen because names are easier to handle than complex IP addresses.

If you want to change the PROFINET device name, then you have to pay attention to the DNS naming conventions. For more information, refer to the online help of the TIA Portal below "Address and naming convention for PROFINET devices."

- 1. In the network view/ device view, select the interface whose device name you want to edit.
- 2. In the Inspector window, select the "Properties" tab and click the "General" tab.
- 3. Select "Ethernet addresses." You now see under "PROFINET" the setting options of the device name.
- 4. If necessary, change the device name or select "Automatically generate PROFINET device name" for automatic generation.

Note

Converted device names

The TIA Portal supports PROFINET device names that do not conform with the DNS name conventions. A "converted name" is generated from the non-conform PROFINET device name. This is the device name that is actually loaded into the device. The PROFINET device name is converted only when it does not conform to the IEC 61158-6-10 rules. The PROFINET device name and the converted name are displayed for the properties of the PN interface. You cannot change the converted name; it is generated automatically.

6.2.2 Brief introduction communication configuration SIMOTION controller with SIMOTION drive via PROFINET IO

6.2.2.1 SIMOTION controller with PROFINET IO drive

Introduction

This chapter explains how to get started quickly with communication configuration of a PROFINET IO system using the examples of a SIMOTION D455-2 DP/PN with a SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN drive.

Configuration example	Description	
SIMOTION D455-2 DP/PN IO controller	Sync master in the sync domain (IRT)	
	Servo isochronous mode of the subnet	
IO device SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN	Sync slave in the sync domain (IRT)	
	IO device isochronous mode with the servo clock	

Note

For the following steps, symbolic assignment must have been activated in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and the drive and axis must have been configured before communication configuration.

The basic theoretical principles are described in the SIMOTION SCOUT Communication Function Manual or in the information system for the TIA Portal.

How quick start configuration works

How to configure an isochronous PROFINET IO system:

- 1. Insert a SIMOTION D4x5-2 DP/PN (PROFINET IO controller) and a SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN (PROFINET IO device) (Inserting devices (Page 120)).
- 2. Configure a PROFINET IO system (Inserting a subnet (Page 121)).
- Interconnect the topology. This is necessary if you are using PROFINET IO with IRT (Interconnecting topology (Page 124)).
- 4. Switch to SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and configure the drive and the telegrams (Telegram configuration (Page 124)).
- Switch to the TIA Portal. All necessary settings for communication configuration are performed automatically (Communication configuration (Page 126)). The PROFINET IO system is fully configured. Further operating steps are only required if you want to make changes to the default settings.

A detailed description of the individual steps is given in the next chapters.

6.2.2.2 Inserting SIMOTION D455-2 DP/PN and SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN

Precondition

You have created a project in the TIA Portal and inserted a SIMOTION D455-2 DP/PN (S120) and a SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN drive in the network view via the hardware catalog.

Inserting a device and drive

- 1. Insert a SIMOTION D455-2 DP/PN (S120) from the hardware catalog in the network view via drag & drop. The IP address and the PROFINET device name are assigned automatically. You can leave the default settings unchanged or adjust them accordingly.
- 2. Insert a SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN from the hardware catalog in the network view via drag & drop. The IP address and the PROFINET device name are assigned automatically. You can leave the default settings unchanged or adjust them accordingly.

After inserting the hardware, the network view is represented as follows. The drive unit is shown as "Not assigned."

Projekt1 > Devices & networks			_∎≡×
6	📱 Topology view	📥 Network view	🛐 Device view
Network 🔛 Connections HMI connection	💌 🗛 Relations	📲 🔜 🔍 ± ۲	2
PLC_1 D455-2 DP/PN (1	Drive unit_1 S120 CU320-2 PN Not assigned	
< m			

Figure 6-2 SIMOTION D455-2 DP/PN and SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN in the network view

In the next step, you will create a PROFINET IO system.

6.2.2.3 Creating a PROFINET IO system

Introduction

After inserting the hardware, it must first be added to a subnet. Unassigned devices are displayed as "Not assigned." Nodes of a subnet form a PROFINET IO system. A sync domain is also needed for synchronizing PROFINET IO devices. The sync domain ensures that all nodes are synchronized. When a subnet is created, a new sync domain is also created.

Creating a sync domain

How to add devices to a sync domain:

1. In the network view, click on the link "Not assigned" on the SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN. All IO controllers in the project are displayed.

Projekt1 > Devices & networks	_ 7 =	×
🛃 Topology view 🚽	Network view 🛛 IY Device view	
💦 Network 👖 Connections 🛛 HMI connection 💌 🗛 Relations 📲	🗄 🔍 ± ' 🔤	
	<u>∧</u> ≣	
PLC_1 D455-2 DP/PN (SUME NIS	Drive unit_1 S120 CU320-2 PN	Network da
PROFIBUS Integrated_1	INET interface_1	ata
 III 	> 🖸	

- Figure 6-3 Assigning an IO device to an IO controller
 - Click on the displayed PROFINET device name of the SIMOTION D455-2 DP/PN to connect it to the IO device SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN. A PROFINET IO system and a sync domain with the two nodes is automatically created.
 If you assign another IO device to the IO system of the IO controller, the IO device will

If you assign another IO device to the IO system of the IO controller, the IO device will automatically be assigned to the sync domain of the IO controller.

After you have assigned the drive unit, a sync domain ① and a PROFINET IO system ② will be created automatically. The IO controller is created as a sync master and the drive unit is created as an IO device without synchronization ③. The RT class and the synchronization role of the drive unit is created automatically after configuration of the drive and the axis in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

Projekt1 → D)evices & netv	works Go online				_₽≣×
			ł	🚏 Topology view	🛔 Network view	🛐 Device view
💦 Network	Connections	HMI connection	🕞 🗛 Relation	is 👯 🛄 🍳 🛓	100%	
				џ Ю sy	stem: PLC_1.PROFINET IO	
PLC_1 D455-2 DP/PN	I (<mark>■ ■</mark>) 2 72			Drive unit_ S120 CU32		
				PLC_1		►
		PROFIBUS Integrated_	1			
		PLC_1	LPROFINET TO-Sys	te		~
<						> 📃
PROFINET IO	-System [IO-sy	ystem]		💁 Properties	🗓 Info 🔒 🗓 Diag	jnostics 🗖 🗖 🗖 🤜 🤜
General	IO tags	System constants	Texts			
General ▼ PROFINET		> > Sync-Doma	in_1			
General						
▼ Domain m ▼ Sync do				Sync-Domain_1 🚺		
-	>Domain_1		Converted name:	sync-domainxb1999	98	
MRP do				1.000		▼ ms
Overview	isochronous		Default domain:			
		Activ	ate expert mode			
		>>> Device				
		IO system				
		IO system		•	Sync master	
		PLC_1.PROF	INET IO-System (1	00) 2	PLC_1	
		IO devices				
		IO device n	ame RT clas:	5 Synchronization ro	le	
		PLC_1.PROF	INET int	Sync master	3	
		Drive unit_	1 RT	Unsynchronized		

Figure 6-4 Sync domain and PROFINET IO system

The topology is connected in the next step.

6.2.2.4 Interconnecting the topology

Introduction

A prerequisite for isochronous IRT is the topology configuration. In the example, a connection from the port of the IO controller (SIMOTION D455-2 DP/PN) to the port of the IO device (SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN) must be configured. The configuration is performed in the topology view.

Configuring the topology

- 1. Switch to the "Topology view" tab.
- 2. Click on the port of SIMOTION D455-2 DP/PN. The topmost port (X150 P1) is used.
- 3. Hold down the left mouse button and draw a connection to the port of the SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN. The topmost port (X150 P1) is used.

The connection between the ports is created.

	📲 Topology view 🛛 🛔 Network view	Device view
🚉 🔍 ± 100% 💌		
PLC_1 실 및 D455-2 DP/PN (🚪 — 실 및	Drive unit_1 III S120 CU320-2 PN III	Topo
D455-2 DP/PN (ogia
		al date
A		
<		2

Figure 6-5 Configuration of the topology in the topology view

After this step, configuration in the TIA Portal is complete. The next steps are performed in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

6.2.2.5 Configuration of technology and telegrams in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

Introduction

After you have inserted the hardware in the TIA Portal and configured the topology, switch to the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA to configure the drive and the axis (technology). This step is necessary for automatic communication configuration. With configuration of an axis on the drive, the TIA Portal automatically configures communication, e.g. the drive as a sync slave that is isochronous with the servo clock.

Procedure

Note

You will find the precise procedure for configuration of the drive and the axis in the "SIMOTION SCOUT TIA" configuration manual in chapter Motion control parameterization/programming.

- 1. Open SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.
- 2. Configure the drive. In the example, a SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN.
- Create an axis and assign it to the drive in the axis wizard. If only one axis and one drive are present in the project, the correct assignment is automatically displayed.

Axis Type	🗆 Assignment	partner [IN/OUT]* A	ssignment
Drive assignment	All	▼ A	JI I
Encoder assignment	1 > Define assig	nment later	
Encoder configurati	2 🖂 🗊 🖉 "Drive unit	_1"	Create drive
Summary	3 👘 Drive_1	.Actor a	ssign
	4 ⊕ 👥 PLC_1		
	5 ⊕ 🕵 SINAMICS_	Integrated_1	Create drive
7711			
A7 .	Motor type:	Standa	rd motor

Figure 6-6 Axis is assigned to the drive during configuration

- "Save and compile" in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. During active symbolic assignment, the technological relationships and the telegrams are configured in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA automatically if symbolic assignment is active.
- 5. Open the telegram configuration below the drive unit to view the configured telegrams.

Result

The telegrams and address have been synchronized with the TIA Portal. With the item "Telegram configuration" below the drive unit, you can go to the telegram overview in which blue checkmarks are now shown.

Configuration in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA has now been completed. The communication configuration has therefore been created automatically in the TIA Portal.

Figure 6-7 Drive and axis configuration in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

6.2.2.6 Automatic communication configuration in the TIA Portal

Introduction

After synchronization of the telegrams of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA to the TIA Portal, the communication configuration will automatically be adapted in the TIA Portal. All necessary communication settings required because of the technology configuration in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA have been adapted automatically. You can check the automated settings below. Communication configuration has now been completed.

Checking automatic communication configuration

In the table, you can see the necessary communication configuration settings. You can check them.

Configuration example	Description
SIMOTION D455-2 DP/PN IO controller	Sync master in the sync domain (IRT) ①
	Servo isochronous mode of the subnet \Im
IO device SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN	Sync slave in the sync domain (IRT) ②
	IO device isochronous mode with the servo clock $\textcircled{4}$

Checking sync domain, sync master, sync slave ① ②

1. Select the PROFINET IO system in the network view and click on the "Sync domain" item on the "General" tab of the inspector window. You can check the settings there.

PN/IE_1 [Indu	ustrial Etheri	net]		🔍 Properties	🗓 Info 🔒	🖁 Diagnostics	
General	IO tags	System constants	Texts				
General • Domain mar		Sync-Domain_1 _					
 Sync dom 							
Sync-D		Sy	nc domain:	Sync-Domain_1			
 MRP doma Overview iso 		Conve	rted name:	sync-domainxb19998			
Overview iso	chronous		Send clock	1.000		•	ms
		Defa	ult domain:				
		Activate ex	pert mode				
		> > Device					
		IO system					
		IO system		Syr	nc master		
		PLC_1.PROFINET	IO-System (100) PLC	0_1		
		• -					
		IO devices					
		IO device name	RT clas	ss Synchronization role			
		PLC_1.PROFINET		Sync master 1			•
		Drive unit_1	IRT	Svnc slave			
				2			

Figure 6-8 Checking sync domain, sync master, sync slave

Servo isochronous mode of the subnet 3

1. Select the PROFINET IO system in the network view and click on the "Overview isochronous mode" item on the "General" tab of the inspector window. You can check the settings there.

General IO tags	System constants Texts	
General		*
💌 Domain management	Detail overview	
🔻 Sync domains		
Sync-Domain_1	CPU	PLC_1
MRP domains	Application with isochronous	
Overview isochronous	mode	Servo 3
	Number of the IO system	PROFINET IO-System (100)

Figure 6-9 Isochronous mode of the subnet

IO device (sync slave) isochronous with the servo clock 4

1. In the network view, select the PN interface of the IO device and click on the item "isochronous mode" on the "General" tab of the inspector window. You can check the settings there. The isochronous telegram of the drive is shown in the detailed view.

General	IO tags	System constants	Texts		
General		Isochronous mode			
Ethernet add	lresses	isocilionous mode			
▼ Advanced op	tions				
Media red	lundancy		4	🗹 Isochronous mode	
Real time	settings		Send clock:	1.000	ms 🧪
Isochrono	us mode	A1			
Port [X150) P1 R]		cation cycle:		ms 🖊
▶ Port [×150) P2 R]		Ti/To values:	Automatic setting	•
Diagnostics :	addresses	Time Ti (rea	id in process values):	0.125 ms 🜲	
			Intervals:	0.125	ms
		Time To (ou	tput process	0.25 ms 🗘	
			values):		
			Intervals:	0.125	ms
		Detail overview			
		Name	Slot/s.	Isochronous mode	
		Drive_1/Module			^
		SIMOTION drive			
		Supply/Module			
		SIMOTION drive			
		Control_Unit/M	odul 3/1		*

Figure 6-10 Isochronous mode of the IO device in the servo clock

If you would like to change the preset values, e.g. the send clock, you will find more detailed explanations in the following chapters.

6.2.3 Sync domain, topology, and isochronous mode

6.2.3.1 Drives and IO devices on the PROFINET IO

Introduction

A SIMOTION device should be connected with an IO device via PROFINET, in our example, a drive device. You have already inserted a SIMOTION device with integrated PROFINET interface into your project.

Chapter "Adding a SIMOTION device (Page 81)" describes inserting a SIMOTION device in detail.

Note

Drive devices that are not networked or assigned to an IO controller are not displayed in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

Inserting and editing drives

To operate a drive as an IO device, proceed as follows:

- 1. Select a SIMOTION drive in the hardware catalog under "Controller> SIMOTION> SIMOTION drives" and drag it into the network view.
- 2. Click the link on the unassigned device in the network view (in the example, a SINAMICS S120).

All possible IO controllers in the project are displayed.

Projekt1 > Devices & networks	_ - - - ×
🛃 Topology view 🚽	Network view
💦 Network 🔢 Connections 🛛 HMI connection 💌 🗛 Relations 🗮	🗄 🔍 ± ' 🔤 📑
PLC_1 D455-2 DP/PN (Drive unit_1
Select 10 a	ontroller 👂 😽
PLC_1.PROF	FINET interface_1
PROFIBUS Integrated_1	45
K	> 📃

Figure 6-11 Assigning an IO device to an IO controller

3. Assign the drive to a SIMOTION controller. You now have a PROFINET IO system. A PROFINET IO system and a sync domain with the two nodes are created automatically. If you assign another IO device to the IO system of the IO controller, the IO device is assigned automatically to the sync domain of the IO controller.

Network	📲 🔛 🔍 ± 100% 🔽	
	IO system: PLC_1.PROFINET IO-System (100)	
PLC_1 D455-2 DP/PN (PROFIBUS Integrated_1 PLC_1.PROFINET IO-Syste	Drive unit_1 S120 CU320-2 PN	Network data
	~	
< III	>	

Figure 6-12 SINAMICS drive device on SIMOTION D4x5-2 via PROFINET

Note

You need a telegram for the communication between a SIMOTION controller and a drive. Telegrams are configured in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. This requires that you configure the drive and the axis in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. If "Symbolic assignment" is activated, the required telegrams are configured automatically for saving and compiling.

After inserting the IO device, you can configure the sync domain and isochronous mode of the IO device. For motion control applications, isochronous mode is required.

See also

Real-time settings on IO devices and I devices (Page 150) Configure sync domains and send clock (Page 131)

6.2.3.2 Configure sync domains and send clock

Configuring sync domains

A sync domain is needed for synchronizing PROFINET IO devices. The sync domain ensures that all nodes that belong to it are synchronized. After being added, the nodes of the sync domain are not synchronized.

After inserting a SIMOTION CPU and a SIMOTION S120 drive device, they must first be added to a subnet. Unassigned devices are displayed as "Not assigned."

How to configure the sync domain:

- 1. Select the PROFINET IO system in the network view.
- 2. In the Inspector window, select the "General" tab and click the item "Sync domain." You can set the parameters in the tab.
- 3. You can set a new name under sync domain. It is converted automatically into a conformant name that is displayed under "Converted name."
- 4. Select the sync master (in the example, SIMOTION D445-2 DP/PN) and select the RT class for the IO device (in the example, SINAMICS S120). When you select IRT, the synchronization role of the IO device is set automatically to sync slave.
- 5. Select the "send cycle clock" for the sync domain.

Note

You can set the send cycle clock only when you have configured the synchronization role and the RT class under "IO devices."

Configuring communication

6.2 PROFINET IO

	🚝 Topology view 🛛 🛔 Network view 📑 Device view
💦 Network 👖 Connections 🕒	MI connection 🔽 🗛 Relations 📲 🏦 🍳 🛨 100% 🔽 🔤
· · · ·	📮 Syncidomain: SynciDomain_1
	PROFIBUS Integrated_1
▼ MI PN/IE_1 [Industrial Ethernet]	
	🖻 Properties 🚯 Info 🚯 💆 Diagnostics 🗖 🗏 🦷
	rstem constants Texts
General Domain management	Sync-Domain_1
 Sync domains 	
 Sync-Domain_1 Device Details MRP domains Overview isochronous mode 	Sync domain: Sync-Domain_1 Converted name: sync-domainxb19998 Send clock 1.000 Default domain: Activate expert mode
	> > Device
	IO system
	, IO system Sync master
	PLC_1.PROFINET IO-System (100) PLC_1
	IO device name RT class Synchronization role PLC_1.PROFINET int Sync master Drive unit_1 IRT Sync slave

Figure 6-13 Configuring the sync domain

Explanation of the parameters

Parameters	Description
③ Sync domain	Name of the sync domain. This name is converted automatically if it does not conform with the DNS conventions.
④ IO devices	Here, you can see a list of the IO devices of the sync domain. You can select the following parameters for the nodes:
	• RT class: Select either RT (Real Time) or IRT (Isochronous Real Time).
	 Synchronization role: Select either sync master or sync slave. Devices for which no role has been defined are "unsynchronized."
	Information about the RT classes and synchronization roles is provided in the SIMOTION SCOUT Communication Function Manual.
5 Send cycle clock	Select the send cycle clock for the sync domain here.
6 Node	The nodes of the PROFINET IO system are listed here.

See also

Configuring media redundancy (Page 157) Drives and IO devices on the PROFINET IO (Page 129)

6.2.3.3 Set up the sync master and sync slave.

Precondition

You have performed the following configured steps:

- IO controller and IO device configured with RT
- Port interconnections are configured

Note

The sync master and sync salve are automatically configured in the TIA Portal if you have configured the drive and axis as well as saved and compiled the project in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. You will find further information and a short description of the configuring in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA in Section Isochronous mode (Page 138).

Configuring the sync master

To configure a sync master, proceed as follows:

- 1. Select the PROFINET interface of the sync master in the network view. The interface settings are displayed in the Inspector window.
- 2. Click "Synchronization" on the "General" tab.
- 3. Select the "Sync master" entry from "Synchronization role".

		🚽 Topology view	🛔 Network view	🛐 Device view
💦 Network 🔡 Connections 🖽	I connection 🖃 🗛 Relation	ns 📲 🔛 🔍 ± 10	0%	
PLC_1 D455-2 DP/PN (Drive unit_1 S120 CU320-2 I <u>FLC_1</u> OFIBUS Integrated_1 Sync-Domain_1		A Sync domain: S	Sync-Domain_1
<				> 🔁
PROFINET interface_1 [X150]		🔍 Properties	🗓 Info 👔 🏾 Diag	nostics 🗖 🗏 🥆
General IO tags Sys	tem constants Texts			
General Ethernet addresses Operating mode	Synchronization			
✓ Advanced options	Sync domain	: Sync-Domain_1	D	omain settings
Interface options	Synchronization role	Sync master	······································	•
Media redundancy	RT class			
➡ Real time settings	RI Class		3	
IO communication Synchronization Real time options Port IX150 P1 R1			~	



Configuring the IO device as a sync slave

To configure a device within a PROFINET IO system as a sync slave, proceed as follows:

- 1. Select the PROFINET interface for the sync slave in the network view. The interface settings are displayed in the Inspector window.
- 2. Click "Synchronization" on the "General" tab.
- 3. Select "IRT" as RT class. For the IRT example, the "sync slave" entry is selected automatically as "synchronization role".

	🛃 Topology view 🛛 🚠 Network view 🛛 🏦 Device v	iew
Network	MI connection 🔽 🗛 Relations 🐫 🖽 🔍 ± 100% 🔽	4
PLC_1 D455-2 DP/PN (Prive unit_1 S120 CU320-2 PN PLC_1 PROFIBUS Integrated_1 Syno-Domain_1	
<	>	2
PROFINET interface_1 [IE1]	🖻 Properties 🚺 Info 🚺 😨 Diagnostics	
General IO tags Sys	vstem constants Texts	
General IO tags Sys General Ethernet addresses	synchronization	

Figure 6-15 IO device as a sync slave

See also

Configure isochronous IO device (Page 137)

6.2.3.4 Configuring the topology, interconnecting ports

Interconnecting ports

With IRT, the topology must be configured and settings made to determine which device is to be connected via which port to which other devices.

There are two options for defining the properties of the cables between the ports of the switches:

- Using the topology view
- Using the object properties

Use topology view

With the topology view you have an overview of all ports in the project and can interconnect them centrally.

How to configure in the topology view

- Click the "Topology view" tab. You can perform the following in the topology view:
 - Interconnecting ports
 - Modify the properties of the interconnection
 - Add passive components
 - Arrange for an offline/online comparison to be displayed in online mode
- 2. If you hover the mouse over the ports, port names are displayed in the tooltip. In the Inspector window, the properties for each selected port/ device are displayed.
- 3. Click on the source port and drag the connection onto the target port with a drag-and-drop operation.

The topology view then shows the connection between the two ports.

	🚽 Topology view 📾 Network view 📑 Device vi	iew	
🔛 🔍 🛨 100% 💌			
		^	
PLC_1 D455-2 DP/PN (Drive unit_1 \$120 CU320-2 PN PLC_1		Topological data
<	>	~	

Figure 6-16 Topology view

Port interconnection via the properties

After selecting a device or interface, you see the entries for the ports in the inspector window in the "General" tab.

- 1. Select the interface, whose ports you want to edit, from the inspector window.
- 2. Select the interface you wish to interconnect.
- Select the "Port interconnection" entry. The dialogs "Local port" and "Partner port" will be displayed.
- 4. Open the drop-down menu "Partner port". All devices with their PROFINET interfaces are shown.
- Below the respective interface, select the port you want to connect to the selected port. Interfaces that you cannot interconnect are marked in red. The connection between the ports is displayed in the topology view.
- 6. If necessary, edit the other parameters of the port. For more information on this topic, refer to the Online Help of the TIA Portal.

6.2.3.5 Configure isochronous IO device

Configuring isochronous mode for IO devices

The drive and controller together form a sync domain. For motion control applications of the PROFINET IO system, you must still parameterize the IRT operating mode (for isochronous drives) and the PROFINET settings. Isochronous mode for the application on the bus is only possible for PROFINET IO with IRT. In the case of PROFINET IO with IRT, a sync master generates a synchronization telegram to which all sync slaves synchronize themselves. To use isochronous mode, you must configure it for the IO device.

The PROFINET IO system is isochronous with the servo clock. If you want to use the Servo_fast clock, you must select it under "Isochronous mode" on the IO controller.

Note

Isochronous mode only applies if isochronous submodules are configured in the IO device so that the IO controller has isochronous IO submodules. Otherwise, the Save and compile in the TIA Portal will be terminated with an error message.

To configure isochronous mode in the TIA Portal, you should therefore have already configured the drive and an axis in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. In this case, the necessary telegrams and isochronous submodules will be generated on Save and compile (symbolic assignment in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA). This is precondition for configuring the isochronous mode in the TIA Portal. After the configuration in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, isochronous mode is usually preset.

To configure isochronous mode, proceed as follows:

- 1. Select the IO device in the network view and click the PN interface. The interface properties are displayed in the Inspector window.
- 2. Click the "Isochronous mode" on the "General" tab.
- 3. Activate the "isochronous mode" option.
- 4. In the "detailed overview", the drive objects with the appropriate telegrams are displayed. The objects and telegrams must have been configured previously in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. The telegrams are parameterized automatically during the symbolic assignment.
- If necessary, activate the "isochronous mode" option besides the drive object with the appropriate telegram. Telegram 105 requires isochronous mode that cannot be changed. Telegram 105 is created automatically during symbolic assignment in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

Configuring communication

6.2 PROFINET IO

	1	📱 Topology view	🔒 Network view	Device view
💦 Network 🔡 Connections 🛛 HM	11 connection 🕞 🗛 Relations	s 📲 🔜 🔍 ± 10		
		:	다. Sync domain: S	
	Drive unit_1 S120 CU320-2 Ph PLC_1 SOFIBUS Integrated_1 Sync-Domain_1			Network data
< III				> 🗉
PROFINET interface_1 [IE1]		🔍 Properties	🗓 Info 🧯 🗓 Diag	nostics 🗖 🗏 🥆
General IO tags Sys	tem constants Texts			
General Ethernet addresses	Isochronous mode			
 Advanced options 				
Media redundancy		Sochronous mode	° ~~	
	Send clock:	1.000		ms 🥕
IO cycle Synchronization	Application cycle:	1.000		ms 🥕
Isochronous mode	Ti/To values:	Automatic setting		
Port [X150 P1 Port [X150 P2	Time Ti (read in process values):	0.125	ms 🌲	
Diagnostics addresses	Intervals:	0.125		ms
	Time To (output process			
	values):	0.25	ms 🌲	
4	Intervals:	0.125		ms
	Detail overview			
	Name		Slot/s Isochronou	is mode
	Drive_1(Module access point	t_1	1/1	^
	SIMOTION drive_1/SIEMENS t		1/2 🕑	5
	Supply/Module access point_		2/1	
	SIMOTION drive_1/SIEMENS t	•	2/2	
	Control_Unit/Module access	point_1	3/1	*

Figure 6-17 Configure isochronous IO device

Parameterizing isochronous mode

You will find a more detailed description of the possible settings for isochronous mode in the following table.

Parameter	Description
Isochronous mode	Activate this option if you want to operate the drive (IO device) in isochronous mode with the PROFINET IO.
Send clock	Shows the send cycle clock of the PROFINET IO system. Click the link to edit the setting.
Application cycle	Shows the application cycle (multiple of the data cycle). Click the link to edit the setting.
Ti/To values	Isochronous mode can be individually activated or deactivated for each IO device or module in the IO device.
	Three settings are possible for the Ti/To values:
	Automatic: Ti/To is automatically calculated.
	Manual: Ti/To can be edited.
	• Task: Ti/To values are transferred to the OB.
	Ti, To: can only be edited if "manual" is set.
	Ti _{Min} /Ti _{Max} : minimum or maximum time for Ti.
	To _{Min} /To _{Max} : minimum or maximum time for To.
	Interval: defined interval for Ti/To values.
Time Ti (actual value)	Specifies at what time Ti, the actual value will be read in before the cycle starts.
Intervals	Indicates in which interval the value will be read in. The value should not be changed.
Time To (setpoint)	Specifies at what time To, the setpoint will be read out after the end of the cycle.
Interval	Indicates in which interval the value will be read in. The value should not be changed.

See also

Isochronous mode with servo cycle clock (Page 139) Isochronous mode with Servo_fast cycle clock (Page 141)

6.2.3.6 Isochronous mode with servo cycle clock

Isochronous mode with the servo clock

For isochronous mode, the drive unit (IO device) must be synchronized with the PROFINET IO clock. You make these settings on the PN interface of the drive unit. In the previous chapter, you have already configured this. You can check isochronous mode in the IO controller.

Displaying isochronous mode in the TIA Portal

To display isochronous mode for a PROFINET IO system or DP master system, proceed as follows: A PROFINET IO system is shown in the example.

- 1. Select the device (interfaces) in the network view. The interface settings are displayed in the Inspector window.
- Select "General > Isochronous mode" in the Inspector window. The TIA Portal initializes the settings automatically in accordance with their configuration; the settings cannot be changed.

The application cycle is calculated and is derived from the settings in the TIA Portal and SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

		📱 Topology view	🔒 Network view	Device view
💦 Network 🔡 Connections 🛛 🕅	connection 💌 🛺 Relation	ns 📲 🔛 🔍 ± 10)0%	
			📮 Syncidomain: Sy	nc-Domain_1 🔼
	Drive unit_1 S120 CU320-2 F PLC_1 DFIBUS Integrated_1 Sync-Domain_1			Network data
< III				> 🔁
PLC_1 [D455-2 DP/PN (\$120)]		🗟 Properties	🗓 Info 🤢 🎚 Diagr	nostics 🗖 🗏 🥆
General				
General F proxy	lsochronous mode			
TCP expert settings		—		
DP/MPI interface [X136] DP interface [X126]		Use Servo_fast		
 DP Integrated interface [PCI] PN/IE NET interface [X130] PROFINET interface [X150] 	Servo Reference system:	PROFINET-Interface [X	150]: PROFINET IO-System ((100)
▶ PN/IE interface [X127]	Application cycle:	1.000		ms
Onboard I/O [X142] Isochronous mode Overview of addresse	Additional isochronous systems:	DP Integrated interfac (1)	e (PCI): DP Integrated mas	ter system
• Web server	Coupled I/O:	(not assigned)		
4 	Servo_fast			
	Reference system:	(not assigned)		
	Application cycle:	0.000		ms



The following parameters are displayed:

Parameter	Description
Reference system	Displays the reference system for the servo cycle in the following form: "Type of interface [interface name]: Master/IO system (number of master/ IO systems)". In the example, the reference system (clock generator) is the PN interface X150.
Application cycle	Shows the application cycle. The application cycle corresponds to the servo clock and can be set in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.
	1. Right-click the controller in the project navigator and perform "Set system cycle clocks."
	2. Select an appropriate value in the "Factor" column.
Other isochronous systems	Displays the other (DP) master systems that are operated in isochronous mode.
Coupled IO	Displays the IO system on the [X1400] with the isochronously operated drive unit as the coupled I/O.

See also

Isochronous mode with Servo_fast cycle clock (Page 141)

6.2.3.7 Isochronous mode with Servo_fast cycle clock

Configuring Servo_fast

Servo_fast is configured like the Servo. That means the IO devices must be operated isochronously and the application of Servo_fast must be activated explicitly at the IO controller.

Note

Servo_fast is only supported by SIMOTION D435-2 DP/PN, D445-2 DP/PN and D455-2 DP/ PN. The requirements and constraints that apply to the Servo_fast clock can be found in the "SIMOTION SCOUT Communication" Function Manual.

For detailed information, read the descriptions of the servo settings:

Configure isochronous IO device (Page 137).

In the following example, a SIMOTION D455-2 DP/PN with two SINAMICS S120 CU310-2 PN drive devices is configured. The drives operate isochnronously. The drive device at the integrated PN interface (X150) should be operated isochronous with the Servo_fast; the drive device on the CBE30-2 (X1400) should be operated isochronous with the servo.

To configure Servo_fast, proceed as follows:

- 1. Select the device (interfaces) in the network view. The interface settings are displayed in the Inspector window.
- 2. In the Inspector window, select the "Properties > General" tab and click "Isochronous mode".

3. Activate the "Use Servo_fast" option.

The settings are "read-only" and are filled according to the configuration. The application cycle is calculated and is derived from the settings in the TIA Portal and SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. The reference systems in this example for servo and Servo_fast are X1400 of the CBE30-2 interface and X150 PN Integrated, respectively.

		🛃 Topology view 🚮 Network view 📑 Device view	
Network	connection 💌 🛺 Relatio	ins 📲 🔜 🔍 ± 100% 💌 🔤	
PLC_1 D455-2 DP/PN (Antriebsgerät S120 CU310-2 PN PLC_1 SI OFIBUS Integrated_1 PN/IE_1 PN/IE_2	Antriebsgerät S120 CU310-2 PN	Network data
<			
PLC_1 [D455-2 DP/PN (S120)]		🔍 Properties 🚺 Info 👔 🗓 Diagnostics 👘 🗉	-
General			
General F proxy	lsochronous mode		
TCP expert settings DP/MPI interface [X136] DP interface [X126] DP Integrated interface [PCI]	Servo	Use Servo_fast	
PN/IE NET interface [X130]	Reference system:	PROFINET (CBE) interface [X1400]: PROFINET IO-System (101)	
 PROFINET interface [X150] PROFINET (CBE) interface [X 	Application cycle:	2.000 ms	
 PN/IE interface [X127] Onboard I/O [X142] Isochronous mode 	Additional isochronous systems:	DP Integrated-Schnittstelle [PCI]: DP Integrated- Mastersystem (1)	
Overview of address	Coupled I/O:	(not assigned)	
	Servo_fast		
	Reference system:	PROFINET-Interface [X150]: PROFINET IO-System (100)	
	Application cycle:	1.000 ms	

Figure 6-19 Assign Servo_fast

4. The application cycle corresponds to the servo clock and can be set in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. Change to SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, right-click the controller and select "Set system clocks" in the context menu. In the opened window, select an appropriate value in "Factor" column. In the example, 1 ms for Servo_fast and 2 ms for the Servo.

	Cycle Clocks - PLC	_1					×
	Cycle clock name	Facto	r	Reference cycle clock	Cycle time		
	Bus 1 data cycle			PROFINET IO-System (100)	1	ms	
	Servo_fast	1	•	x Bus 1 data cycle =	1	ms	
	IPO_fast	1	Ŧ	x Servo_fast =	1	ms	
	Bus 2 data cycle		•	PROFINET IO-System (101)	2	ms	
	Servo	1	Ŧ	x Bus 2 data cycle =	2	ms	
	IPO	1	•	x Servo =	2	ms	
	IPO_2	2	•	x IPO =	4	ms	
Copy non-isochronous I/O data from PROFIBUS or I/O data from PROFINET IO with RT to:							
	Control						
	Ж					Cancel	Help

Figure 6-20 Setting system clocks for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

5. Switch to the TIA Portal. There you can check the isochronous mode, the send cycle clock and the application cycle for the IO devices. In the example, it is the IO device that is operated in Servo_fast (send cycle clock 1 ms, X150 P1).

constants Texts	
Isochronous mode	
🕑 Isochronous mode	
Send clock: 1.000	ms 🖊
Application cycle: 1.000	ms 🏲
Ti/To values: Automatic setting	-
Time Ti (read in process values): 0.125 ms 🗣	ms
Time To (output process values): 0.25 ms 🗘	ms
	Isochronous mode Send clock: I.000 Application cycle: I.000 Ti/To values: Automatic setting Time Ti (read in process values): Intervals: 0.125 Time To (output process

Figure 6-21 IO device configured isochronous to the Servo_fast

6. At the IO device at the PN interface of the CBE30-2, the send cycle clock has been entered with 2 ms, which means synchronously to the servo cycle clock.

General IO tags	System constants	Texts		
▶ General	Isochrono	uc modo		
Ethernet addresses	isochiono			
 Advanced options 				
Media redundancy			🗹 Isochronous mode	
Real time settings		Send cloc	c 2.000	ms 🖊
Isochronous mode		Application cycle	: 2.000	ms 🥕
Port [X150 P1 R]				
Port [X150 P2 R]		Ti/To value	s: Automatic setting	•
Diagnostics addresses		Time Ti (read in proces values		
		Interval	5: 0.125	ms
		Time To (output proces values		
	-	Interval	s: 0.125	ms


6.2.4 IO controller as IO device (I-Device)

6.2.4.1 Configuring I devices

I-device description

The "I-device" (intelligent IO device) functionality of a controller enables exchange of data with an IO controller. Here the I-device is connected as an IO device to a higher-level IO controller. Communication can be established in both directions (bidirectional) via I/O areas using the Idevice functionality. Further, this function allows both controls to operate in separate projects. When operating as an I-device, a SIMOTION device can be used for data exchange with a SIMATIC station, for example.

You will find detailed information in the information system of the TIA Portal under the keyword "I-device" and in the "SIMOTION SCOUT Communication" Function Manual.

I-device properties

With SIMOTION, the I-device is available for PROFINET IO with RT and IRT. The restrictions that exist for operation as IRT or RT are contained in the following table.

Table C 4		alay via a la sa sa la ina ati a sa		
Table 6-1	RI and IRI I-0	device combination	options with	1 SIMOTION

SIMOTION function		Possible additional functions				
	RT I-device	RT controller	IRT I-device	IRT controller		
RT I-device	-	X	-	Х		
RT controller	X	-	X*	X*		
IRT I-device	-	X	-	-		
IRT controller	X	X	-	-		

*Either an IRT I-device or an IRT controller

Configuring I-device

In the following example, a SIMOTION D455-2 DP/PN with isochronous SINAMICS S120 operates as I-device on a SIMATIC S7 CPU 1516-F. If you want to operate a device as an I-device, you must first activate the "IO device" operating mode.

To create an I-device, proceed as follows:

- 1. In the network view, select the SIMOTION controller and the interface over which the ldevice is to be operated. In the example, X150.
- 2. In the Inspector window, select the "Properties > General" tab and click "Operating mode".
- 3. Activate the "IO device" option.

4. Assign the controller to which the I-device is to be assigned underneath "Assigned IO controller."

Note

If the I-device is to be used in another project, select "not assigned" here. To be able to use the I-device, you must expert the GSD and reinstall it. In the hardware catalog, this is displayed under "Other field devices" in a subfolder.

5. Activate the "Parameterization of the PN interface by higher-level IO controller" option if the interfaces of the I-device and its ports are to be configured by the controller. This is the case if the I-device is to be operated with IRT. If the I-device is to be operated isochronously with IRT, you must also activate the "Operate in isochronous mode" option. This option is only available when the "Parameterization of the PN interface by the higher-level IO controller" option has been activated. If isochronous operation of the I-device is not possible (e.g. already configured as IRT controller), you cannot activate the "Operate in isochronous mode" option.

Configuring communication

6.2 PROFINET IO

		🚽 Topology view	🛔 Network view	Device view
💦 Network 🚺 Connections	HMI connection 🔹 🖪 Relation	ons 📲 🗄 🔍 ± 100)%	
				^
PLC_2 CPU 317F-2 PN/	PLC_1 D445-2 DP/PN PLC_2 PROFIBUS Integrated_1		Antriebsgerät_1 S120 CU320-2 <u>PLC_1</u>	Network data
< III				> 🗉
PROFINET-Schnittstelle_1	X150]	🔍 Properties	🗓 Info 🤢 🗓 Diagr	nostics 🛛 🗖 🗖 🤜 🤜
General IO tags	System constants Texts			
General Ethernet addresses	Operating mode			*
 Operating mode 				
 I-device unication Real time Advanced op Diagnostics addresses 	IO system: P Device number: 0	IO controller COFINET IO-System (100) IO device Operate in isochronous n .C_2.PROFINET-Schnittstell Parameter assignment of controller		evel 10
	Transfer areas			
		ddress in IO co ↔ Add 2 4116 → I 4	dress in I-device Length 116 1 Byte	Isochronous m

Figure 6-23 Setting the I-device

6. Once the "IO device" option has been activated for the controller, you can define the transfer area. It is necessary to define a transfer area for the data exchange.

Paran	neter	Description		
⑥ Tr	ansfer areas	Transfer areas are the peripheral areas over which the I-device communicates data with the higher-level IO controller.		
	Add new	Add a transfer area. A name is created automatically for the transfer area, the addresses are assigned in the IO controller and I-device, and the length of the transfer area is set. You can still edit the following data:		
	Туре	Select the "Type" CD (Controller Device communication relation- ship).		
	TransferArea_x	After you have created a transfer area, "Details of the transfer area" are displayed, where you can view the settings and change them, if necessary.		
U U	ostic address of the nunication	Here, you see the diagnostic addresses for each module and its ports/interfaces.		
Expor file (G	t the device description iSD)	If you use the I-device in another project or if the I-device is used in another engineering system, then configure the higher-level IO controller and the I-device as described here, in principle.		
		Click the "Export" button after configuration of the transfer areas to create a GSD file from the I-device. This GSD file is the represen- tative of the I-device configured in the other project.		

Exporting and installing an I-device

You can also export an I-device as a GSD file and then install it in the TIA Portal. With this functionality, you can insert the I-device in other projects via the hardware catalog.

- 1. In the "Operating mode" window, select the item "not assigned" under "Assigned IO controller."
- 2. Configure the transfer area.
- 3. The next step is to export the GSD (generic station description). Click the "Export" button in the same window in the field "Export generic station description (GSD)."
- 4. In the dialog box that opens, enter a name and description and specify the export path.
- 5. Confirm with "Export." The GSD file will be stored in the specified folder.
- 6. Select "Options" > "Install GSD File" in the menu.
- 7. Navigate to the storage location of the exported GSD file and select it in the window that opens.
- 8. Click on "Install." The GSD file will be installed. In the hardware catalog, the I-device is displayed under "Other field devices" in a subfolder.
- 9. With a drag-and-drop operation, you can, for example, insert the I-device into another project.

6.2.4.2 Real-time settings on IO devices and I devices

Real-time settings for IO devices

The real-time settings are displayed when you set the "IO Device" operating mode. Accordingly, these settings are also available for I devices:

1. Mark the SIMOTION CPU and select the "Real-time settings" for the PN interface in the "Properties" tab in the Inspector window. Possible options are listed in the table.

PLC_1 [D445-2 DP/PN]	🖳 Properties 🚺 Info 🚺 🗓 Diagnostics 💷 🖃 🥆
General	
General F proxy	> > IO cycle
TCP expert settings DP/MPI interface [X136] DP interface [X126]	Shared Device
 DP Integrated interfa PN/IE NET interface [X 	access to this I-device 1
 PROFINET interface [X General 	Update time
Ethernet addresses Operating mode I-device comm Real time settings 	Automatic I.000 ms Can be set Adapt update time when send clock changes
Advanced options Diagnostics addre PN/IE interface [X127]	Watchdog time
Onboard I/O [X142] Isochronous mode Overview of addresses	Accepted update cycles without IO data:
 ✓ Web server Time zone 	Watchdog time: 3.000 4 ms > > Synchronization
	Sync domain: Sync-Domain_1 Domain settings RT class: RT
	Synchronization role: Sync slave

Figure 6-24 Real-time settings on the I device / IO device

You can set the following parameters:

Parameter	Description					
② Shared device	From the drop-down menu, select the number of IO controllers to have access to this I device (only possible if you have configured an I device). Note: A SIMOTION I device can be operated only on one IO controller. As shared I device is not possible. A number > 1 causes an error message during the compilation.					
③ Update time	Within this time interval an IO device / IO controller in the PROFINET IO system is supplied with new data by the IO controller / IO device. The update time can be configured separately for each IO device and determines the interval at which data is sent from the IO controller to the IO device (outputs) as well as from the IO device to the IO controller (inputs).					
Automatic	Automatically calculates the update time for each IO device of the PROFINET IO system, taking into account the volume of data and the transmission cycle set.					
Adjustable	Activate the option to enter the update time manually. However, this can lead to errors if the bandwidth is not sufficient, or for example, too many nodes are configured.					
Adjust the update time when changing the send clock	Automatically adjusts the update time.					
④ Response monitoring time	If the IO device is not supplied with input or output data (IO data) by the IO controller within the response monitoring time, it switches to the safe state.					
Accepted update cycles without IO data	Enter here the number of cycles in which the IO device may be without data from the IO controller.					
Response monitoring time	Displays the current response monitoring time.					
5 Synchronization	Can only be edited if the "Parameterization of the PN interface by the higher-level IO controller" option has been activated.					
Sync domain	Displays the name of the assigned sync domain.					
	Click the domain setting to edit the sync domain.					
RT class	Select the current RT class here. The following are available:					
	RT; for the cyclic data transmission					
	IRT; for isochronous real-time data transmission					
	Note: The I-device can operate only in IRT mode when IO devices connected to the I-device operate only in RT mode.					
Synchronization role	Indicates the synchronization role the IO device has. The following are possible:					
	Unsynchronized					
	Sync master					
	Sync slave					

See also

Drives and IO devices on the PROFINET IO (Page 129)

6.2.5 Direct data exchange via PROFINET IO

6.2.5.1 Direct data exchange

Direct data exchange between two SIMOTION controllers

IO data areas can be exchanged cyclically via IRT between two or more SIMOTION controllers. This is also referred to as controller-controller data exchange broadcast. Controller-controller data exchange broadcast is possible only between SIMOTION controllers via PROFINET IO with IRT. The following preconditions must be met:

- The controllers are connected to the subnet.
- The topology is configured (ports interconnected).
- The PN-IO system is configured.
- The synchronization roles are assigned.
- The devices are in a single sync domain.

Procedure

To configure controller-controller data exchange broadcast, proceed as follows:



Figure 6-25 Drag-and-drop direct data exchange

- 1. Call the network view and click the "I/O communication" tab in the foreground below "Network data".
- 2. At the transmitter module, select the interface that you want to use for direct data exchange. Below "I/O communication", the modules that are configured in this subnet are displayed.
- 3. Drag the receiver module onto the transmitter interface with a drag-and-drop operation. The module is displayed with the corresponding direction of communication.
- 4. Repeat the operation to configure the reverse direction of communication.
- Select the "receiver module" to configure it as a transmitter and drag the "transmitter module" onto the interface in the "I/O communication." The two configured communication paths are now displayed.

1	Network overview	Conr	nections	Relations	VO communication	VPN	
	Partner 1	+	Partner 2		Interface partner 2	Mode	Update time [ms]
	➡ PROFINET interface_1						
2		1					
3		+	PLC_1		PROFINET interface_1	Direct data exchange	
4		→	PLC_1		PROFINET interface_1	Direct data exchange	
5			Drop or sele	ct the device here			
6							

Figure 6-26 I/O communication

Configure transfer areas

It is necessary to define transfer areas for direct data exchange. Once you have selected the interface in the "I/O communication", the "Direct data exchange" area is displayed below the "General" tab in the Inspector window.

To configure a transfer area, proceed as follows:

- 1. On the "General" tab, click on the item "Add new..." in the "Transfer areas" table. The transfer area is created and displayed with the given data.
- 2. Repeat the process to create the transfer area for the reverse direction.

Note

The transfer areas must be configured both in the transmit and the receive direction (bidirectional data communication).

General	IO tags	System	constants	Texts						
Direct data e Transfer a		Direct d	ata exchange _							
Transfer a	irea_1	Trans	fer areas							
		Filter:	🛃 Inputs				🛃 Out	puts		
			Transfer area	Туре	Address PLC_2	+	Partner	Partner address	Length	
		1	Transfer area_1	DX	1256	+	PLC_1	Q 256	1 Byte	
		2	Transfer area_1	DX	Q 256	-	PLC_1	1 256	1 Byte	
		3	<add new=""></add>							
	•									
		Diagn	ostics address o	of commu	unication					
		PI	LC_2		Dia	qnos	tics addr	esses		
			eceiver assigned to	sender Pl		-				
			ender		- 163	365				

Figure 6-27 Configure transfer areas

- 3. In order to parameterize the transfer areas further, click the entries "transfer area 1", ... , "transfer area x".
 - The corresponding parameters are displayed for each transfer area.

The diagnostic addresses for transmitter and receiver are illustrated below "Diagnostic address of communication".

If you want to configure direct data exchange for additional controllers, add them to the subnet, and perform the configuration similarly.

Type of transfer areas

In the TIA Portal, different types of communication (PROFIBUS, PROFINET) can be configured. Depending on this configuration, different short codes are displayed as the transfer area type.

 PROFINET IO For Direct Data Exchange, "DX" is displayed as the type in the TIA Portal. For synchronous and distributed synchronism configurations that are generated automatically by SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, "M-DX" is displayed as the type. M-DX means motion control with Direct Data Exchange.

See also

Set up the sync master and sync slave. (Page 133)

6.2.6 Configuring the redundancy second sync master

Configuring the redundancy second sync master

For certain plants, e.g. printing machines in "tandem configuration", it is necessary for the two plant sections to be operated in stand-alone mode or together synchronously. If the entire plant had one sync master, the other plant section would not be capable of functioning independently. The "redundant sync master" function was developed for this very reason. Under this arrangement, a sync master is defined for every component. One of these is defined as the sync master, and the other as the "Redundant sync master." Provided the system components are combined during operation, the redundant sync master will synchronize itself with the sync master. The machine sections can also be operated separately from each other.

Example of a redundant sync master

In the following example, simple topology is configured with a redundant sync master. The project contains two SIMOTION D455-2 DP/PNs and one SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN. One SIMOTION D455-2 DP/PN is configured as the sync master (PLC_2) and the other as the redundant sync master (PLC_1). On the redundant sync master, the SINAMICS S120 is connected in isochronous mode via PROFINET.

For configuration of the sync master and sync slave, refer to Section Communication configuration SIMOTION controller with SIMOTION drive (Page 119).

To configure a redundant sync master, proceed as follows:

- 1. Select the PROFINET interface in the network view. The interface settings are displayed in the inspector window.
- 2. Click "Synchronization" under "Realtime settings."

		2	Topology view	🔥 Network	cview 📑 De	vice view
💦 Network	l connection	🛛 🗛 Relation:	5 🗏 🗄 🍳 ±	100%	•	
PLC_1 D455-2 DP/PN (SINAMICS Integrated		Antriebsge S120 CU33 PLC_1	erät_1	omain: Sync-Doma	Network data
PLC_2 D455-2 DP/PN (PROFIBUS Integrated_2	SINAMICS Integrated					- b
<						> 🗉
PROFINET-Schnittstelle_1 [X15]	0]		🔍 Properties	🗓 Info 🔒 🛛	Uiagnostics	
General IO tags Syst	tem constants	Texts				
 General Ethernet addresses Operating mode ✓ Advanced options 	 Synchronization 	Sync domain:	Sync-Domain_1		Domain sett	ings
Interface options	Synch	ronization role:	Redundant sync n	naster		-
Media redundancy Real time settings		RT class:	RT, IRT			
IO communication						
Synchronization						
Real time options						

3. Select the "Redundant sync master" entry.

Figure 6-28 Redundant sync master

- 4. Switch to the topology view.
- 5. Interconnect the ports of the two SIMOTION controllers.

Note

In the topology view, the redundant sync master should be between the sync master and the sync slaves.

	🚽 Topology view	🚠 Network view 🛛 🏦 Devic	e view
🚉 🔍 ± 100%			
Antriebsgerät_1 S120 CU320-2 PN	PLC_1 D455-2 DP/PN (PLC_2 D455-2 DP/PN (< III

Figure 6-29 Topology view with redundant sync master

6.2.7 Media redundancy

6.2.7.1 Configuring media redundancy

Configuring MRP (PROFINET RT)

It is possible to establish redundant networks via the so-called Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP). Redundant transmission links (ring topology) ensure that an alternative communication path is made available when a transmission link fails. The PROFINET devices that are part of this redundant network form an MRP domain. The Redundancy Manager coordinates the communication. All other members in the MRP ring are so-called redundancy clients, e.g. SINAMICS S120 drives.

Only devices with MRP-capable ports may be inserted in an MRP ring. In SIMOTION controllers, the ring ports are marked R. In MRP, no IRT communication can be configured, i.e. no PROFINET interface is set to "sync master" or "sync slave."

Note

In the current version TIA Portal V13, SIMOTION controllers only support MRP and can only be configured as redundancy clients. The redundancy manager can, for example, be a SCALANCE switch.

You will find detailed information in the information system of the TIA Portal under the keyword "Media redundancy" and in the "SIMOTION SCOUT Communication" Function Manual.

Preconditions

- 1. Generate a ring via the port interconnections in the topology view. If no rules are violated, a MRP domain is automatically created.
- 2. Check the media redundancy roles, e.g. who assumes the role of the "Redundancy Manager."
- 3. Select the device and click "Properties" in the Inspector window and then the "General" tab. You edit the parameters below the "Media redundancy" entry.

Port interconnection ring topology for MRP

In the topology view, you must configure the port interconnection of the manager with the clients to create a ring. In the example, a SCALANCE X-200 IRT as the redundancy manager, a SIMOTION D435-2 DP/PN, and a SINAMICS S120 CU310-2 PN as clients are configured.

- 1. Open the topology view.
- 2. Interconnect the individual ports of the devices.
- 3. Connect the two end points of the line topology with each other to close the ring, e.g. the redundancy manager with a redundancy client.



Figure 6-30 Port interconnection of a ring topology

MRP parameters

You can set the following parameters for media redundancy:

Parameter	Description
MRP domain	Shows the MRP domain that is assigned to the device. The assignment is made under Domain Management, see below.
Media redundancy role	Please select here the role the device is to perform in the ring:
	• Manager (Auto) if the device is to assume the manager role. The device must be able to fulfill this role.
	Client if the device is part of the MRP ring.
	 Not node in the ring if the unit is not to participate in the MRP.
Ring port 1	Displays the interconnection of ring port 1.
Ring port 2	Displays the interconnection of ring port 2.
Diagnostic alarms (in the manager only)	Activate the option if you want to display diagnostic alarms.
Alternative redundancy (in the manager only)	Select this option if the properties of the media redundancy are parameterized by alternative mechanisms or tools.
Domain settings	Click this button if you want to edit the domain settings. Then, switch to the "Properties > General" tab of the PROFINET system. There, you can edit the settings for sync domains and MRP domains, see also Configure sync domains and send clock (Page 131).

In the following example, you see the media redundancy settings of a SIMOTION D435-2 DP/ PN, which is configured as a client in the ring. The SCALANCE X-200 IRT is configured as a manager and the SINAMICS S120 CU310-2 PN as a further client.

Configuring communication

6.2 PROFINET IO

🛃 Topology view 🛛 🚠 Network view 📑 De	vice view
💦 Network 🔛 Connections HMI connection 💌 🗛 Relations 🚟 🖽 🍳 🛨 100% 💌	
	^
	=
PLC_1 Antriebsgerät_1 Switch_1	Zet
D435-2 DP/PN S120 CU310-2 PN SCALANCE X20 PLC_1	work
	 data
PROFIBUS Integrated_1 PN/IE_1	
	~
	> 🕘
PROFINET-Schnittstelle_1 [X150]	
General IO tags System constants Texts	
General Madia redundancy	
General Ethernet addresses	_
General Ethernet addresses Operating mode	
 General Ethernet addresses Operating mode ✓ Advanced options MRP domain mrpdomain-1 	
 General Ethernet addresses Operating mode Advanced options Interface options Media redundancy role: Client 	
 General Ethernet addresses Operating mode Advanced options Interface options Media redundancy role: Client Bing part 1: PROFINET Schnittstelle 1 [X150 P1 P] 	
 General Ethernet addresses Operating mode Advanced options Interface options Media redundancy role: Media redundancy Real time settings 	
 General Ethernet addresses Operating mode Advanced options Interface options Media redundancy Media redundancy role: Client Ring port 1: PROFINET-Schnittstelle_1 [X150]\Port_2 [X150 P1 R] Ring port 2: PROFINET-Schnittstelle_1 [X150]\Port_2 [X150 P2 R] 	
> General Media redundancy Ethernet addresses Operating mode ✓ Advanced options MRP domain Interface options Media redundancy role: Media redundancy Client Ring port 1: PROFINET-Schnittstelle_1 [X150 P1 R]	



6.2.7.2 Configuring the MRP domain

MRP domain

All devices that want to participate in the MRP must be part of an MRP domain. The ring topology can be accessed via the corresponding port interconnection.

Configuring the MRP domains

To configure the nodes of an MRP domain, proceed as follows:

- 1. To do this, select the PROFINET IO system in the network view.
- 2. In the Inspector window, select the "General" tab and click the item "MRP domain."

	ustrial Ether	net]				🔍 Properties	🗓 Info 🛛 🛽	Diagnostics	
General	IO tags	Syste	em constants	Texts					
General Domain mai	nagement	> m	rpdomain-1						
▼ Sync dom	nains								
▼ Sync-D			Media redundano	cy domain: 🛛 m	rpdomain-1				
	/ice		Conver	ted name: 🏻 m	rpdomain-1				
 MRP dom mrpdo 			Interfaces withi	in the ring: 3					
Overview iso			Interfaces outside	e the ring: 0					
Overview ist	Schröhlogs		Number of manag						
			-	managers: 0					
				r of clients: 2					
			Defau	ılt domain: 🛛 🗹	J				
		Dev	PLC_1.SWM IO-Sy:						
			IO device name		MRP domain	MRP role 🔺	Ring port 1	Ring port 2	
		1	Switch_1		mrpdomain-1	Manager (auto)	Port_1 [X1 P1 R]	Port_2 [X1 P2 R]	
		2	Antriebsgerät_1		mrpdomain-1	Client	Port_1 [X150 P1 R]	Port_2 [X150 P2	
		3	PLC_1.PROFINET-S	connittstelle_1	mrpdomain-1	Client	Port_1 [X150 P1 R]	Port_2 [X150 P2	2 KJ

The following parameters can be edited:

Figure 6-32 Configure MRP domain

Paramete	er	Description				
MRP domains						
	Media redundancy domain	Displays the MRP domain that is assigned to the device.				
	Converted name	Displays the converted name of the MRP domain.				
	Interfaces within the ring	Displays the number of PROFINET interfaces that are located within the ring.				
	Interfaces outside of the ring	Displays the number of PROFINET interfaces that are located outside of the ring.				
	Number of managers	Displays the number of Redundancy Managers.				
	Number of clients	Displays the number of Redundancy Clients.				
	Default domain	Indicates whether the displayed MRP domain is the default domain.				
PROFINE	T IO System					
	IO system	Displays the IO systems that are part of the MRP domain.				

Paran	neter	Description				
Devic	es					
	IO device name	Lists the device names of the PROFINET IO system nodes.				
	MRP domain	Drop-down menu to select the MRP domain				
	MRP role	Drop-down menu to select the role of the device in the MRP domain:				
		Not node in the ring				
		Client; is a redundancy client within the ring				
		• Master; is a redundancy master within the ring				
	Ring port 1	Drop-down menu to select the port through which the device is connected to the ring.				
	Ring port 2	Drop-down menu to select the second port through which the device is connected to the ring.				

6.3 Using PROFIsafe - Configuring F-Proxy

6.3.1 F proxy with SIMOTION

F proxy description

SIMOTION features integrated F-Proxy functionality for the purpose of PROFIsafe connection of drives that are controlled by SIMOTION but are in a different communication domain than the F-CPU, for example. The F-Proxy functionality enables transparent routing of safety telegrams from the SIMOTION I-device interface to the respective SIMOTION controller interface on which the drive is configured. Despite the SIMOTION routing function, PROFIsafe communication between the F-CPU and drive is secure, as the PROFIsafe drivers at the end points (F-CPU, drive) securely monitor communication.

In order to use F proxy functionality, the two paths of communication - from the F-CPU to SIMOTION and from SIMOTION to the drive - need to be configured separately.

The following drive connections can be used on the SIMOTION control for the F-Proxy:

- Drive on SINAMICS_Integrated (SIMOTION D)
- Drive on PROFIBUS DP
- Drive on PROFINET IO Onboard PN interface
- Drive on PROFINET IO CBE30-2 PN interface

Properties of the I-device F proxy

- The F-Proxy submodules on the SIMOTION controller are RT and can be operated nonisochronously.
- The PROFIsafe telegrams 30, 31, 901, and 902 are supported

Detailed information on the F proxy can also be found in the "SIMOTION SCOUT Communication" Function Manual.

Note

Connection between SIMOTION and F-CPU only via PROFINET IO

With TIA Portal V13, you can interconnect F-Proxy slots between the SIMOTION controls and the F-CPU only via PROFINET IO. A so-called PROFIBUS I slave F-Proxy is not supported.

Basic procedure for an F-Proxy configuration

The F proxy configuration is performed in the TIA Portal and the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA:

- Creating the device (F-CPU, SIMOTION controller, drives) in the TIA Portal
- Networking the devices and creating the topology in the TIA Portal
- Creating and configuring the drives, axes, and configuration of PROFIsafe in the drive in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA
- Changing the operating mode of the PN interface of the SIMOTION controller to IO device (I-device) in the TIA Portal
- Interconnecting the F-CPU with the drive units via the PN interface that functions as I-device in the TIA Portal

A configuration example (Page 164) is described in detail in the next chapter.

F-Proxy settings on the SIMOTION controller

If you want to run a SIMOTION controller as F proxy, you must perform the following steps:

- 1. Change the operating mode for the SIMOTION device to IO device and select whether the F-CPU is in the same or in another project.
- 2. In the Inspector window below "General", select the "F-Proxy" entry.
- 3. Configure the interconnections of the F-Proxy.

See also

Direct data exchange via PROFIBUS DP (Page 182) Direct data exchange (Page 152)

6.3.2 Configuration example for I device F-Proxy

Introduction

This chapter describes a configuration example for an I-device F proxy. The configuration is largely identical for all drives at the SIMOTION control. The difference is essentially whether the F-CPU is in the same or in another project. As an example, the configuration is shown in the same project.

Controllers and drives used

- SIMOTION D455-2 DP/PN (Motion Control) [PLC_1]
- SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN
- SIMATIC S7-300 CPU317F-2 PN/DP (F-CPU) [PLC_2]

Precondition

- Project created in the TIA Portal
- Controller and drives inserted
- PROFINET IO system configured with SIMOTION D455-2 DP/PN and SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 PN
- Ports are interconnected
- Drive and the axis are configured in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

Also note the chapter Brief introduction to SIMOTION control and SINAMICS drive via PROFINET IO (Page 119).

Configuring PROFIsafe in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

 In the project tree in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA below the drive, click "Functions > Safety Integrated."

The window for safety configuration is opened in the working area.

 Select a PROFIsafe function such as "Extended functions via PROFIsafe". You can view the "PROFIsafe address" in the window "Configuration PROFIsafe". 0001H is used in this example.

Note

The PROFIsafe address for the safety configuration is the F-destination address for the later configuration of the F-Proxy. These **must** be identical. You enter the F destination address in the interconnection table when interconnecting the F proxy.

The F destination address must be configured at three places and must be identical:

- in the drive (PROFIsafe-address)
- at the F-Proxy interconnection
- at the exported I-device if the F-CPU is in another project

After configuration, you have to select the PROFIsafe telegram. In the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA project navigator, under the drive unit double-click on "<Drive unit xx"> -Communication > Telegram configuration".

The telegram configuration is opened in the working area.

4. Mark the appropriate drive in the tab "IF1: PROFIdrive PZD telegram" of the telegram overview, and in the bottom part of the window under "Adapt telegram configuration", select the entry "Add PROFIsafe".

The PROFIsafe telegram is inserted. Dependent on the drive, you can select from several telegrams. The PROFIsafe standard telegram 30 is inserted by standard. You can change this.

_

Figure 6-33 Adding the PROFIsafe telegram on the drive

- 5. Save and compile the project.
- 6. Click on "Set up address" to run an address alignment between SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and TIA Portal. A successful alignment is indicated with a blue checkmarks. For the drive, telegrams are indicated with red checkmarks, since during the alignment the process data were extended due to the automatic telegram extension. This is for information purposes only. Configuration in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA is completed by saving.

IF1: PROF	Idrive PZD teleg	įrams 🏾	IF2: PZD telegrams							
The PRO	Consmunication interface: PROFINET - Control Unit onboard (isochronous) The PROFIsafe communication is performed via this interface The PROFIdrive telegrams of the drive objects are transferred in the following order:									
The inpu Master v		ponds	to the send and the output data of t	he receive direction	on (of the driv	ve object.			
						Inpu	t data	Outp	ut data	
Object	Drive object	-No.	Telegram type	Settings		Length	Address	Length	Address	Technology object 🔺
1	Antrieb_1	3	PROFIsafe standard telegram 30, PZD-1/1		*	3	106111	3	106111	
			SIEMENS telegram 105, PZD-10/10	Standard/automatic	*	10	256275	10	256275	Achse_1
			Telegram extension		*	3	276281	0		
2	Einspeisung	2	SIEMENS telegram 370, PZD-1/1	Standard/automatic	*	1	288289	1	288289	
3	Control_Unit	1	SIEMENS telegram 390, PZD-2/2	User-defined	*	2	320323	2	320323	
•	Without PZDs (no cyclic data exchange)									

Figure 6-34 Telegram configuration for drive with PROFIsafe

7. Switch to the TIA Portal and create the I-device.

Creating an I-device in the TIA Portal

- 1. In the network view, select the SIMOTION controller and the interface over which the Idevice is to be operated. X150 in the example.
- 2. In the Inspector window, select "Properties > General" and click "Operating mode".
- 3. Activate the "IO device" option.

4. Assign the controller to which the I-device is to be assigned underneath "Assigned IO controller." In this case, the F-CPU. A subnet is automatically inserted between the F-CPU and the SIMOTION control.

Note

From that point on the configuration is different if F-CPU is in another project. "Not assigned" is selected as IO controller, then the F proxy is configured, and a GSD file of the I-device is created.

5. Define the transfer area. You will configure the F proxy in the next step.

Note

Transfer areas

In the transfer area, the automatically created fail-safe I/O transfer areas are not displayed.

	😹 Topology view 🚽 🏭 Network view 🛛 🛐	Device view
💦 Network 🔡 Connections	HMI connection 🔽 🗛 Relations 👯 🚉 🔍 🛨 100% 💌	
		^
PLC_1 D455-2 DP/PN (PLC_2	Antriebsgerät_1 S120 CU320-2 PN PLC_1 PROFIBUS Integrated_1 PN/IE_1	Network data
<		
PLC_1 [D455-2 DP/PN (\$120))] 🔄 Properties 🚺 Info 🚺 🖸 Diagnostic	
General		3
General F proxy TCP expert settings DP/MPI interface [X136] DP interface [X126]	Operating mode	×
 DP Integrated interfa PN/IE NET interface [X1 PROFINET interface [X1 General 	IO system: PROFINET IO-System (100) Device number: 0	
Ethernet addresses Operating mode Advanced opt Diagnostics a PN/IE interface [X127]	Assigned IO controller: PLC_2.PROFINET-Schnittstelle_1	.l IO
Onboard I/O [X142]	Device number: 1	
Isochronous mode Overview of addresses	I-device communication	
▼ Web server Time zone	Transfer areas	
	Transfer area Type Address in IO contr \leftrightarrow Address in I-device	Length
	1 Transferbereich_2 CD Q 4120	1 Byte
	2 «Add new»	

Figure 6-35 Creating an I-device for I-device F proxy

Configuring F proxy in the TIA Portal

- 1. Click "F-Proxy" on the "General" tab. F-Proxy interconnection is opened.
- 2. In the column "F-CPU", select the IO controller for PROFIsafe monitoring. All controllers in the project are displayed. Choose "PLC_2.PROFINET_Interface_1" in the example.

- 3. If the F-CPU is already interconnected with the SIMOTION control, the PN interface used is automatically entered into the column "F-Proxy interface". If there is no interconnection yet, you can select the PN interface of the SIMOTION control here.
- 4. An address is specified in the "F-destination address" column. This address must be identical with the PROFIsafe address of the drive in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. Check if these addresses are identical and change them. Address 0001H is used in this example. Click the field to change the address. This will finish the configuration. More information about the interconnection table can be found in Chapter Edit F-Proxy settings (Page 170).

Note

The F-destination address must be assigned for every drive. If you have configured further drives at the SIMOTION control, they are shown in the table and are configured identically. You must also enter the specific F-destination addresses of the safety configuration here for every drive.

General								
▶ General	Intore	onnections						
🔻 F proxy 📃	interci							
Interconnections								
TCP expert setti	Dis	played drive objects			Start ac	dresses on the F-CPU		
► DP/MPI interface(🍋 🔪	All				0		Assign addres	ses
DP interface [X1								
DP Integrated int		Drive object	F-CPU		F-CPU addre	sses F destination a	SIMOTION outp	Drive input a
▶ PN/IE NET interfac		▼ PLC_1	PLC_2	×150]			
▼ PROFINET interfac		 PROFINET IO-System 	PLC_2) 🚡 🕅 📶 🚡				
▶ General		 Antriebsgerät_1 	PLC_2					
Ethernet addres		Antrieb_1	PLC_2	X150	05	1 (16#0001)	282287	106111
Operating mode								
Advanced opti								
Diagnostics a								

Figure 6-36 Configuring interconnections for F-Proxy

F-CPU in another project

If the F-CPU exists in another project, you must pay attention to some points.

- 1. When configuring the I-device, select the entry "Not assigned" under "Assigned IO controller" and then configure the I-device as described above.
- 2. Configure the interconnection of the F-Proxy. For the F-CPU, select "F-CPU in another project" and then configure the further parameters of the F-Proxy as described above.

 Change back to the "Operating mode" window. Now export the I-device as device description file (GSD). The procedure is described in Chapter Configuring an I-device (Page 145).

Note

Configuring an F proxy prior to the I-device export

Before you create the I-device, you must have finished the F proxy interconnections. If changes are made to the F proxy interconnection (e.g. other F destination addresses), you must export the I-device again.

4. You may insert the installed I-device with a drag-and-drop operation into the other project with the F-CPU and connect it with the subnet of the F-CPU.



Figure 6-37 Connecting an F-CPU in another project with I-device F proxy at the subnet

6.3.3 Editing F-Proxy settings

Working with the F-proxy interconnection table

With an interconnection table, you interconnect all drives (also termed drive objects or DOs) with a F-CPU. The drives must be connected to the SIMOTION controller and a PROFIsafe telegram must be set up.

The table is hierarchically organized. If you change a setting (F-CPU, F-Proxy interface) on a higher-level entry, the new setting will be propagated to all lower-level objects.

- To edit the settings underneath a SIMOTION controller, edit the settings at the controller level to interconnect all the interfaces and drive objects beneath it.
- If you only want to interconnect the drive objects of one particular bus system, edit the relevant entry of the interface to interconnect all the drive objects beneath it.
- If you only want to configure a particular drive object, change the settings on this drive object only.

In the first example figure, for example, the F-CPU with the name PLC_2 is used for all drive objects.

In the following figures, you can see an example of an F-proxy interconnection with an F-CPU in the same project and an F-CPU in another project. You will find the explanations of the numerals in the table. In the interconnection table, you can edit only the field with a light-blue background.

						2			
ispl	layed driv	ve objects			Start addre	esses on the F-CPU			
JI		•	0		0		Assign ad	dresses	
	Drive obj	ect	F-CPU	F proxy	F-CPU addresses	F destination a	SIMOTION in	SIMOTION out	Drive input ad
	- (3)	I	PLC_2	🔹 X150 🔽		•	•	•	•
	👻 DI	P Integrated-Master	PLC_2	X150	6	0	8	9	10
	-	SINAMICS_Integra	. PLC_2 🙂	×6					
		Antrieb_1	PLC_2	XIS	262267	2 (16#0002)	290295	290295	112117
	👻 PF	OFINET IO-System	PLC_2	X150					
	-	Antriebsgerät_1	PLC_2	X150					
		Antrieb_1	PLC_2	X150	256261	1 (16#0001)	282287	282287	106111

Figure 6-38 F-proxy interconnection table with two drive objects and F-CPU in the same project

erconnections					0			
Displayed drive objects	Start addresses on the F-CPU 💙							
All 🔍)		Assign a	ddresses		
Drive object	F-CPU 🕢	F proxy	F-CPU	F destination	SIMOTION inp	SIMOTION outp	u Drive input	
✓ PLC_1 3	F-CPU in another pr 💌	×150 🗖	•	0	•	•		
 DP Integrated-Mast 	F-CPU in another project	×150	6	•	8	9		
 SINAMICS_Integr 	F-CPU in another project	X150	-					
Antrieb_1	F-CPU in another project	×5		2 (16#0002)	290295	290295	112117	
	F-CPU in another project	X150						
✓ Antriebsgerät_1	F-CPU in another project	X150						
Antrieb_1	F-CPU in another project	X150		1 (16#0001)	282287	282287	106111	

Figure 6-39 F-proxy interconnection table with two drive objects and F-CPU in another project

Parameter	Description
Displayed drive objects ①	Under "Displayed drive objects," you can filter the display of the drive objects. You can have only the interconnected or only the non-interconnected objects displayed.
Starting address in the F-	Enter a starting address as the basis for address assignment in the F-CPU here. If no drive object has yet been interconnected with the F-CPU, this button is not active.
Drive object 3	The drive objects are displayed sorted hierarchically underneath the controller and interface.
(not editable)	
F-CPU ④	Select the F-CPU with which interconnection of the SIMOTION controller is to be performed via the F-proxy.
	 All F-CPUs connected to the SIMOTION control are listed (F-CPU in the same project) In the example, the SIMOTION control (PLC_1) is interconnected with the F-CPU (PLC_2).
	F-CPU in another project
	 None With this selection, existing interconnections will be deleted.

Explanations of the interconnection table

Parameter	Description
F-proxy interface ⑤	Here, you can select the PN interface of the SIMOTION controller via which interconnection with the F-CPU is performed. All PN interfaces that are in I-device mode are displayed (X150, X1400). In the example, it is the X150 interface.
	If the F-CPU is in the same project and is already interconnected with the SIMOTION con- troller, the interface will be entered automatically.
F-CPU addresses 6	Address of the drive objects in the IO controller of the F-CPU. On the first drive object, the starting address is used, that was entered under "Start addresses on the F-CPU."
F-destination address ⑦	Enter the F-destination address here. This is preset to a default value. The F-destination address is identical to the PROFIsafe address in the drive.
Input address (8)	Enter the input address of the I-device here (SIMOTION controller).
Output address (9)	Enter the output address of the I-device here (SIMOTION controller).
Drive input address (not editable)	The logical address of the PROFIsafe telegram of the drive object is displayed here. You can change this address in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

Configuring a table

When you right-click the table header, a shortcut menu opens.

- Select "Display/hide" if you wish to configure the displayed columns. Please note that some of the columns including, for example, F-CPU address are required for programming the F-CPU application.
- 2. "Show all columns" if you require the entire table.

F-CPU in another project

If the F module is located in another project, for example, after migrating a project, select the entry "F-CPU in another project" for the F-CPU.

For this setting, at least one PN interface of the SIMOTION controller must be configured as an I-device and no F-CPU must be present in the project. When you have made all the parameter settings, you must export the I-device with a GSD export and then install it and reinsert and interconnect it in the F-CPU.

Filtering the display

With the "Displayed drive objects" filter, you can filter displayed drive objects, for example, for the following application scenarios:

- You want to interconnect additional drive objects subsequently.
- You have a project with a large number of drive objects.
- For checking whether all drive objects have been interconnected.

The entries that do not correspond to the filter criterion are hidden.

6.4 Configuring onboard IO X142

Starting address of the F-CPU

The start address is used to define an address range in the F-CPU. All components are then clearly listed within the address band.

- 1. Enter a starting address as the basis for address assignment in the F-CPU here. If no drive object has yet been interconnected with the F-CPU, this button is not active.
- 2. First enter the starting address.
- The make the interconnection.
 When you then interconnect the object, the addresses will be assigned from the starting value in ascending order.

If you want to change the address range after having made an interconnection, enter a new starting address and click "Assign address."

The addresses are automatically pushed into the address range.

Deleting components

If you delete an F-CPU, for example, all interconnections and transfer areas will be deleted.

6.4 Configuring onboard IO X142

6.4.1 SIMOTION D4x5-2 I/Os (terminal X142)

The I/Os of terminal X142 are permanently assigned to the SIMOTION D4x5-2. The configuration is performed in the device view of the TIA Portal. The digital I/Os on the X142 connector are provided for the connection of sensors and actuators.

The following types of digital inputs/outputs are used:

- Digital inputs (DI)
- Bidirectional digital I/Os (DI/DO, IN/OUT)

Bidirectional digital inputs/outputs can be configured individually as digital inputs or outputs. Assignment of the I/Os to functions can be parameterized as required. Special functions (e.g. input of measuring input and output for output cam) can also be assigned to the I/Os.

Note

If you want to interconnect a measuring input or an output cam to the terminals X142 in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, you can select all of the I/Os (measuring inputs/output cams) configured here.

6.4 Configuring onboard IO X142

You can set the following parameters:

Field/button		Meaning/instruction		
IN/OUT X142		Inputs/outputs (IN/OUT 0-7) of the X142		
Inverter		Button for the inversion		
Function				
	DI	Digital input		
	DO	Digital output		
	Output cam	Output for output cam		
	Measuring input	Input for measuring input		
IN	filter time			
	Filter time	The selection list has the values 1 µs and 125 µs and is available only for the function "DI" and "measuring input."		
Lo	gical addr.	PI, PQ for output cams and measuring inputs The displayed logical address of a channel is only required when symbolic assignments are not used		

Table 6-3Digital inputs and outputs

Field/button	Meaning/instruction			
Input addresses				
Start address	Enter the start address of the digital inputs here.			
End address	ddress The end address is determined by the length.			
Output addresses				
Start address Enter the start address of the digital outputs here.				
End address The end address is determined by the length.				

Configuration of the D4x5-2 I/Os (terminal X142)

The following figure shows an example interconnection to DI, DO, measuring input, and output cam.

6.4 Configuring onboard IO X142

 Digital input/output 			
> > Channel 0-7			
IN/OUT			
×142	Inverter Function	DI - filter time	Access point
з 🖉 — DI 0	DI	125 μs	PI 66.0
4 0 - DO 1	DO		PQ 66.1
	Measuring input 🔽 - 🎿	1µs	· PI 66.2
7 Ø			PQ 66.3
8 0 - M 9 0 - DI4		— 125 µs 🔽	· PI 66.4
		125 µs	· PI 66.5
	Output cam Measuring input		
		125 μs	· Pl 66.6 · Pl 66.7
14 Ø 🗲 M		120 p.	H 00.7

Figure 6-40 Configuration of the D4x5-2 I/Os (terminal X142)

In the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, you can interconnect the technology object to the configured I/Os of the X142 in the configuration of the technology objects measuring inputs or output cams. In the example, the input X142.6 with the measuring input.

Configuring communication

6.5 PROFIBUS DP

Configuration Units		Assign Me	asuring_Input_1.Input		×
Name:	Measuring_Input_1		🗆 Assignment partner [IN]	•	Assignment
Proc. cycle clock:	IPO 💌				All
Axis measuring system no.:	1	1	Define assignment later Free address input		
Correction value for time stamp:		3			
		4	E PLC_1		
	Reference to the act		C S-MI_2 [IN/OUT 2, X142.6] E Image: SINAMICS_Integrated_1		Measuring_Input_1.Input
Measuring input selection:	 Standard (global measuring input) 				
	O Drive-related (local measuring input)				
	Monitoring measuring input				
Input:	PLC_1.MI_2 [IN/OUT 2, X142.6]				
	Monitor current status				
Activation time of the measuring range on the measuring input:	0.0 s	1			
			Read the online help regarding the folk - The expected assignment partners a - Assignment to non-SINAMICS device	re not o	displayed.
			ОК	Ca	incel Help

Figure 6-41 Configuring a measuring input at the input X142

6.5 PROFIBUS DP

6.5.1 Settings on the PROFIBUS

Parameterize PROFIBUS DP

PROFIBUS DP is used for communication between the SIMOTION controller and other devices such as drives or other SIMOTION or SIMATIC controllers. Via DRIVE-CLiQ, you can connect additional modules (CX32-2) to the PROFIBUS Integrated.

For the settings that are possible for the different devices, refer to the documentation of the devices that you use.

Creating a PROFIBUS subnet or master system

To create a new PROFIBUS subnet or a DP master system, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click the interface at which you want to create a system.
- 2. Select "Create subnet" if you want to create a PROFIBUS subnet at this interface.

- 3. Select "Assign subnet" if you want to assign an existing subnet to the interface.
- 4. Select "Create master system" if your device is to act as a DP master.

PROFIBUS address

In general, the PROFIBUS address of the interface is assigned automatically.

Reserve PROFIBUS address "0" for a service PG and "1" for a service HMI device which are connected to the subnet as required.

For service purposes, it is recommended reserving the address "2" for a SIMOTION module. This prevents occurrence of duplicate addresses when a SIMOTION D4x5-2 is installed in the subnet using default settings (for example, when replacing a SIMOTION D4x5-2). You should therefore assign addresses greater than "2" to additional units on the subnet.

The PROFIBUS address set in the TIA Portal must match the address that is set on the device.

You edit The PROFIBUS address either in the device view or in the network view:

- In the device view or network view by selecting the device and then clicking the "PROFIBUS address" entry below the "Inspector window > General > <Interface>". There, set the PROFIBUS address in the "Address" drop-down menu.
- In the device view or network view by directly selecting the interface and then clicking the "PROFIBUS address" entry below the "Inspector window > General". There, set the PROFIBUS address in the "Address" drop-down menu.

Operating mode

To create a DP master system, you need a DP master and at least one DP slave. Once you connect a DP master with a DP slave, a master-slave coupling occurs.

You can change the operating mode subsequently:

- 1. To do this, select the device in the network view.
- Change to the Inspector window and call the respective interface from the "Operating mode".
- 3. Activate the option you want to use for your device.

PROFIBUS Integrated

The PROFIBUS Integrated is operated only equidistantly. You can view the settings by clicking the bus in the network view and the "General" tab in the Inspector window under "Properties".

In order to parameterize the isochronous cycle for the PROFIBUS Integrated, proceed as follows:

- 1. Select the PROFIBUS Integrated in the network view.
- 2. Select the "General" tab in the Inspector window and click "Equidistance" to display the parameters for the equidistant PROFIBUS.

The "Activate equidistant bus cycle" setting is permanently selected and cannot be edited.

The other parameters are set to default settings and can be edited.

6.5 PROFIBUS DP

See also

Drives on PROFIBUS DP (Page 180)

6.5.2 Setting the equidistant PROFIBUS

Configuring the equidistance

The PROFIBUS properties of "isochronicity" and "equidistance" form the basis for synchronized editing cycles.

Equidistance ensures exactly the same interval for bus cycles. The "Constant bus cycle time" function ensures that the DP master always starts the PROFIBUS DP bus cycle within a constant time interval. Therefore, the connected slaves also obtain their data from the master in exactly constant time intervals. This is also called "clock of the bus cycle."

Equidistance is the requirement for isochronous operation. For instructions on setting isochronicity, refer to Drives on PROFIBUS DP (Page 180).

Equidistant PROFIBUS

In order to perform the settings for the PROFIBUS, select the bus in the network view.

- 1. In the Inspector window, select the "Properties > General" tab and click "Equidistance".
- 2. Parameterize the bus settings there.

DP-Mastersys	tem [Mastersy	/stem]	🔍 Pro	perties	🗓 Info 🔒) 🗓 Diagnostics
General	IO tags	System constants Texts				
General ▼ PROFIBUS		Constant bus cycle time				
General						
Network se		Enable constant bus cycle tim	e			
Cable conf	-	N of OPs/PGs/TDs, e				
Additional Bus param	network de		C. ON PROFIBUS:			
	ous cycle time	Not in project:	0	Total:	0	
		DP cycle:				
		DP cycle time automatic mi	nimum			
		Constant DP bus cycle time:	2.750 ms 🌲	Intervals: 0.	25ms	
			Permitted times: [2.75			
	Ti/To values of PROFIBUS:					
	Automatic Ti/To values					
		Time Ti (read in process values):	0.125 ms 🗘	Intervals: 0.	125ms	
Time To (output process values): 0.250 ms 🗘 Intervals: 0.125ms			125ms			
Detailed overview						
		Name	Isochronou Time	Ti Time I	Γο Τί/Το ν	values
		PLC_1			-	
		Drive unit_1	0.125	0.250	From	subnet
1						

Figure 6-42 Configuring the equidistant PROFIBUS

Paramet	er	Description		
Activate the equidistant bus cycle		Activate this option if you want to operate the bus isochronously.		
DP cycle	9			
	DP cycle time automatically minimal	Activate this option if you want to assign the values automatically with the mini- mum value.		
	Equidistant DP cycle	The equidistant DP cycle in which the master exchanges data with all slaves is set here.		
Ti/To val	lues of the PROFIBUS			
	Ti/To values automatic	Activate this option if you want to assign the values automatically.		
	Time Ti (read in process values)	Specifies at what time Ti before the start of the "DP cycle", the actual position value (process value) is recorded.		
	Time To (output process values)	Specifies at what time To after the start of the "DP cycle" the controller transfers the setpoint (e.g. speed setpoint).		

6.5 PROFIBUS DP

Detailed overview

For an overview of the current settings and nodes on the equidistant PROFIBUS DP, select the "Properties > General" tab in the Inspector window and click "Equidistance". The "Details view" is located in the lower area of the "Equidistance" tab.

6.5.3 Drives on PROFIBUS DP

Settings on PROFIBUS DP

Drives are normally operated on the PROFIBUS DP as slave on a higher-level controller. There is also the possibility of operating the bus equidistantly and isochronously.

For an isochronous mode, you have to click the "Activate equidistant bus cycle" option on the bus, see also Settings on the PROFIBUS (Page 176).

More settings on the drive (DP slave) are necessary for an isochronous PROFIBUS.

For detailed information, refer to the information system of the TIA Portal under "Isochronous" and "Equidistant" operation.

Drive units that are not networked or are assigned to a DP master are not displayed in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

Set the isochronization on the drive

- 1. Click the interface of the drive in the network view.
- 2. In the "General" inspector window, select "Isochronization."
- 3. Activate the "Synchronize DP slave to constant DP cycle" option.
| | 🛃 Topolo | gy view | 📥 Network view | Device view |
|--|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| Network 🔛 Connections HMI connection | 🛺 Relation | ns 🐮 🛄 | 🔍 生 100% | ■ ■ |
| | | ‡ Master | system: PLC_1.DP-Ma | stersystem (2) |
| PLC_1
D455-2 DP/PN (
PROFIBUS Integrated_1
PLC_1.DP-Mastersy | PLC_1 | CU320-2 DP | | ■
Network data |
| | | | | ×
> 1 |
| | | | | |
| Drive unit_1 [PB1] | 📃 💁 Prop | erties [| 🕹 Info 追 📱 Diag | nostics 🗖 🗏 🥆 |
| General IO tags System constants To | exts | erties 🚺 | i Info i 🗓 Diag | nostics 🖬 🗏 🔻 |
| | | erties 🚹 | 🖵 Info 🤨 📱 Diag | nostics 🗖 🖻 🔻 |
| General IO tags System constants Tri General ROFIBUS address Isochronous mode | exts
To values: | Synchronize | e DP slave with consta | |
| General IO tags System constants Tri General FROFIBUS address Isochronous mode | exts
To values: | Synchronize | | nt DP bus cycle |

Figure 6-43 Isochronous drives on PROFIBUS DP

6.5 PROFIBUS DP

The following settings can be made:

Parameter	Description
Synchronize the DP slave to equidistant DP cycle	Activate this option if you want to synchronize the drive (DP slave) to the equi- distant DP cycle.
Ti/To values	From the drop-down menu, select whether you want to enter the Ti/To values manually or obtain them from the subnet. The values for Ti/To are then set the same for all DP slaves.
Time Ti (read in process values)	Specifies at what time Ti before the start of the "DP cycle", the process value (actual position value) is recorded. If several drives operate as group, the same value for all axes should be entered here.
Grid	Indicates in which field the value is read.
Time To (output process values)	Specifies at what time To after the start of the "DP cycle" the controller transfers the process value (e.g. speed setpoint). If several drives operate as group, the same value for all axes should be entered here.
Grid	Indicates in which field the value is read.
Equidistant DP cycle	Displays the calculated cycle time in the equidistant PROFIBUS.
x	Factor which is multiplied by the cycle time.
Cycle of the master application	Enter the master application cycle here. The cycle describes the reduction ratio between the DP cycle and the cycle of a higher-level controller, e.g. the servo cycle of a SIMOTION controller.

6.5.4 Direct data exchange via PROFIBUS DP

Configuring direct data exchange between two controllers

Master-slave communication is possible between two SIMOTION controllers via PROFIBUS DP using direct data exchange.

You can find more information in the information system of the TIA Portal under "Direct data exchange."

One module is the DP master, the other module is the I slave. This makes, for example, distributed synchronous operation on two modules possible.

Procedure

To configure communication for this topology, proceed as follows:

- 1. Insert two SIMOTION modules in the TIA Portal.
- 2. Create a DP master system. Preferably, you should create the system on the module that is to be the DP master and drag the PROFIBUS DP onto the second module.
- 3. In the network view, select a module which is to be the master.
- 4. In the inspector window on the "General" tab under the interface used under operating mode, select the option "DP Master."
- 5. In the network view, select a module which is to be the I slave.

- 6. In the Inspector window on the "General" tab under the interface used, select the item "Operating mode".
- 7. Select the "DP Slave" option. The direct data exchange is automatically created and displayed under I/O communication.
- 8. In the "Assigned DP master" dropdown list, select the controller with the interface being used.

Additional parameters are listed under "I-Slave communication":

		Transfer area	Туре	Master address	+	Slave address	Length	Consistency
1		Transfer area_1	MS 💌] Q 0	→	10	1 byte	Unit
2		<add new=""></add>						
	<							>

Figure 6-44 Transfer area

- 9. Under "Transfer areas" click "Add new". A new transfer area is created.
- 10.Select type "MS" (Master Slave). The addresses are entered automatically.
- 11.In the "Transfer direction" column, click the arrow to reverse the communication direction. This activates data transfer from the "sender" (master) to the "receiver" (I-Slave) and vice versa.

Type of transfer areas

In the TIA Portal, different types of communication (PROFIBUS, PROFINET) can be configured. Depending on this configuration, different short codes are displayed as the transfer area type.

PROFIBUS DP

In master I-slave communication, "MS" is displayed as the type. For synchronous and distributed synchronism configurations that are generated automatically by SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, "M-MS" is displayed as the type. M-MS means motion control with master I-slave communication.

See also

F proxy with SIMOTION (Page 162)

6.5.5 PROFIsafe via PROFIBUS with failsafe direct data exchange

Introduction

This chapter describes a configuration example for failsafe direct data exchange. During failsafe direct data exchange, the SIMOTION CPU is the DP master The SIMATIC F-CPU is the I slave on PROFIBUS DP and controls failsafe communication, e.g. with a CU320 of the SINAMICS S120.

Controllers and drives used

- SIMOTON D410-2 DP (motion control)
- SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 DP
- SIMATIC S7-300 CPU317F-2 PN/DP (F-CPU)

Requirements

- Project created in the TIA Portal
- Controllers and drives inserted in TIA Portal
- PROFIBUS DP system with SIMOTION D410-2 DP, SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 DP, and SIMATIC S7-300 CPU317F-2 PN/DP configured in the TIA Portal

Configuring failsafe direct data exchange

1. In network view, create an F-CPU, a SIMOTION D410 control, and a SINAMICS S120 in accordance with the hardware installed. The devices are located in the same PROFIBUS DP subnet.

	🚆 Topology	view 👗 Network view 🚺	Device view
Network	HMI connection 🖃 🗛 Relati	ons 🔛 👯 🔛 🔍 🛨	
			^
D410_2	Antriebsgeraet	317F-2PNDP	
D410-2 DP 🔤 🚡	S120 CU320-2 DP	CPU 317F-2 PN/	
D410-2 DP	- V	D410_2	
프_ 등 프	D410_2 🖲 SIM		
·····			
	PROFIBUS Integrated_1		
PROFIBUS_1	The Bee meglaced_1		
	PROFIBUS_2		
	-nor1003_2		

Figure 6-45 Configuration example of failsafe direct data exchange on the PROFIBUS DP

2. You configure the SIMOTION CPU as a DP master and the SINAMICS S120 as a DP slave, which is isochronously synchronized to the constant DP cycle time.

3. You configure the SIMATIC F-CPU as an I slave and enter at least one transfer area per transfer direction.

317F-2PNDP [CPU 317F	-2 PN/I	DP]	🔍 Pro	perties	🗓 Info 🔋 🗓 Dia	agnostics 👘 🗖 🗉
General IO tags	Sy	/stem con	stants Texts			
General	^ ,	Lalava	communication			
🕨 Fail-safe 📃		- I-slave	communication			
		Transfe	r areas			
General						
F-parameters			Transfer area	Туре	Master address	↔ Slave address
PROFIBUS add		1	Transfer_D-S7_Byte	MS	Q 700	→ I10
 Operating mode 		2	Transfer_S7-D_Byte	MS	1700	← Q10
I-slave com	_	З	Transfer_D-S7_Data	MS	Q 701732	→ 11142
Time synchroniz	4	4	Transfer_S7-D_Data	MS	1701732	← Q 1142

Figure 6-46 I slave communication transfer areas

- 4. Configure the SINAMICS drive unit (safety configuration) in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA in accordance with your hardware configuration.
- Then insert a new TO axis in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and work through the axis wizard. In the wizard, interconnect the axis to the corresponding drive object of the S120 and a corresponding telegram will automatically be created (symbolic assignment).
- 6. Save and compile the project in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.
- 7. Create a PROFIsafe slot in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA in the configuration of the SINAMICS drive unit.

For this, on tab "IF1: PROFIdrive PZD telegrams," select the drive object that will communicate with the SIMATIC F-CPU via PROFIsafe. Click the "Adapt telegram configuration" button and select "Add PROFIsafe." In the example, a PROFIsafe telegram 901 is configured.

IF1: PROFIdrive PZD telegrams | IF2: PZD telegrams |

Communication interface: PROFIBUS - Control Unit onboard (isochronous) The PROFIsafe communication is performed via this interface

The PROFIdrive telegrams of the drive objects are transferred in the following order:

The input data corresponds to the send and the output data of the receive direction of the drive object.

Master view:

						Inpu	ıt data	Outp	ut data 🛛 🖌
Object	Drive object	-No.	Telegram type	Settings		Length	Address	Length	Addres 🗄
1	A_INF_02	2	SIEMENS telegram 370, PZD-1/1	Standard/automatic	*	1	320321	1	32032
2	Control_Unit	1	SIEMENS telegram 390, PZD-2/2	Standard/automatic	*	2	288291	2	28829
3	SERVO_03	3	PROFIsafe data exchange broadcast telegram 901		*	7		5	
			SIEMENS telegram 105, PZD-10/10	Standard/automatic	1	10	352371	10	35237 🔻
			III						
þ	Adapt telegram co	nfigurat	ion	Align telegram w	vith H	HW Config:		Set up ad	dresses

Figure 6-47 Adding a PROFIsafe telegram

- 8. Transfer the new PROFIsafe slot by clicking the "Set up address" button.
- 9. Switch to the TIA Portal and in the network view click SIMATIC F-CPU.
- 10.Under the network data, go to the "I/O communication" tab. You can show the network data on the right-hand side of the network view.

6.5 PROFIBUS DP

11.On the transmitter module (SIMATIC F-CPU), select the interface that you want to use for direct data exchange. Below "I/O communication," the modules that are configured in this subnet are displayed. Click the SINAMICS drive unit. It is inserted for direct data exchange.

h	Network overview	Connectio	ns	Relations	V	O communication	1	VPN
	Partner 1	+	Partn	ier 2		Interface partner 2		Mode
1	▼ 317F-2PNDP							
2	 MPI/DP-Schnittstel 	lle_1						
3	×1	↔	D410)_2		DP-Schnittstelle_1		I-slave
4			devid	e here or select -	> 👻			
5	 PROFINET-Schnitts 	stelle_1	-	FQVK_Test-01				
				← Antriebsgera	et_1			

Figure 6-48 Setting up direct data exchange in the TIA Portal

- 12.On the "I/O communication" tab, click the inserted drive unit. In the "Inspector window," go to the "Properties" tab and then "General" to add a transfer area for failsafe direct data exchange.
- 13.Click "<Add new>" and then insert a transfer area of type "F-DX-Mode" and adapt the addresses accordingly.

General IO tags	System	n constants 🛛 🗍	exts		
Direct data exchange	Direct da	nta exchange			
	Transf	er areas			
		Transfer area	Туре	Partner module	↔ Address in 317F-2P.
	1	Transferbereich 1	F-DX-Mod 💌	SERVO_03 (Slot : 10)	→ 1300313
	2	<add new=""></add>			

Figure 6-49 Adding a transfer area F-DX-Mod in the TIA Portal

14. Save and compile the project in the TIA Portal. Failsafe direct data exchange is configured.

Configuring an HMI connection

7.1 Supported HMI panels

An overview of the HMI panels supported with SIMOTION SCOUT TIA can be found in the Internet under: Compatibility list (<u>http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/18857317</u>).

7.2 Adding an HMI

Note

You can only add an HMI device in the TIA Portal.

An HMI device can communicate with a SIMOTION device via the PROFINET, Ethernet and PROFIBUS bus systems. The SIMOTION device and the HMI operator panel can exchange information about tags for technology objects, system tags and global user tags.

SIMOTION and SIMATIC CPUs can communicate in parallel with an HMI via the same connection.

Procedure

To add an HMI, proceed as follows:

- 1. In the network view, browse to the "Hardware Catalog" task card and open the "HMI" component.
- 2. Open the folder of the panel type. In the example: "SIMATIC Comfort Panel".

7.2 Adding an HMI

- In the folder for the display size, select the installed panel. In the example: "15" Display > TP1500 Comfort."
- Project1 > Devices & networks _ II I × 📲 Topology view 📥 Network view Device view 💦 Network 🔡 Connections 🛛 HMI connection -🗛 Relations 🛛 🗮 🚉 🔍 生 100% Ŧ IO system: PLC_1.PROFINET IO-System (100) ^ \equiv PLC_1 Drive unit_1 CX_1 D435-2 DP/PN S120 CU310-2 PN CX32-2 (S120) PLC_1 PLC_1 PROFIBUS Integrated_1 PN/IE_1 PLC_1.PROFINET IO-Syste .. HMI_1 TP1500 Comfort > 🗐 <
- 4. Drag the HMI panel into the network view of your project.

Figure 7-1 HMI in the network view

Result

The inserted HMI is visible in the project tree.



Figure 7-2 HMI in the project tree

7.3 How to synchronize SIMOTION variables and messages

7.3 How to synchronize SIMOTION variables and messages

So that they can be displayed on an HMI, the tags and messages of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA must be transferred to the TIA Portal.

Procedure

To determine when the tags and messages will be transferred, proceed as follows:

- 1. Switch to SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.
- 2. Select "Options > Settings" in the menu.
- 3. Switch to the "WinCC" tab and select when the data is to be synchronized, e.g. "Automatically with Save and compile."
- 4. Save and compile your project.

Note

In synchronization, alarms, technological objects, and programs are matched to the TIA Portal and are displayed there.

If you select "Do not synchronize," only variables and messages are not synchronized with the TIA Portal.

Result

The tags have been transferred to the TIA Portal and can be called there in the project navigation under the SIMOTION device with the item "SIMOTION tags > Show all tags."

Note

SIMOTION tags

The following SIMOTION tags are visible after synchronization in the TIA Portal:

- System tags (of the technology objects and of the SIMOTION device)
- Configuration data (of technology objects)
- Global device tags
- Global unit variables
- I/O tags

User-defined data types are also available in the TIA Portal.

7.4 Creating an HMI connection

After synchronization, the messages are available in the TIA Portal in the project navigation under the device under "HMI messages" and are known only to the device.

Note

SIMOTION messages

The following messages are also available in the TIA Portal after transfer and/or synchronization:

- Alarm_S messages (TIA Portal text lists are supported)
- TO alarms (separate alarm class in the TIA Portal)
- User-defined diagnostic buffer entries
- System-side diagnostic buffer entries

The display language for the entire project including message texts is set in the project navigation of the TIA portal under "Languages & Resources."

Additional references

You will find detailed information on creating and compiling message texts in Section "Message configuration" in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA online help.

See also

Using tags (Page 239)

7.4 Creating an HMI connection

To make this connection, the SIMOTION device and the HMI device must have been created in HWCN. The HMI device must support SIMOTION CPUs.

There are two ways of establishing the communications connection between the SIMOTION CPU and the HMI device:

- The communications connection is configured manually in the network view.
- The communications connection is generated automatically when a SIMOTION tag is used in an HMI image.

Configuring an HMI connection manually

- 1. Switch to the network view.
- 2. Click Connections and select "HMI connection" in the drop-down list. The connection option is then highlighted in color.

Project1 → Devices	s & networks _ 📙 🖬 🗡	<
	🛃 Topology view 🛛 🛔 Network view 🛛 🏦 Device view	1
Network 🔡 Conn	nections 🛛 HMI connection 🔽 🗛 Relations 🗏 🖽 🔍 🛨 🛛 🚘	
PLC_1 D435-2 DP/PN	Drive unit_1 CX_1 S120 CU310-2 PN CX_22 (\$120) PLC_1 PLC_1 PROFIBUS Integrated_1 PN/IE_2	
	HMI_1 TP1500 Comfort	
<		

Figure 7-3 Displaying an HMI connection

3. Move a connection from the HMI device to the SIMOTION device with a drag-and-drop operation.

Configuring an HMI connection

7.4 Creating an HMI connection

Project1 > Devices & networks		١X
🛃 Topology view 🛛 🚠 Network view 🛛 🏠 Device	view	
💦 Network 👖 Connections 🛛 HMI connection 🔽 🗛 Relations 📲 🏥 🔍 🛨	3	
	^	
	≡	
PLC_1 Drive unit_1 CX_1		
D435-2 DP/PN		
PROFIBUS Integrated_1	-	Net.
PN/IE_1 PN/IE_2		letwork data
		▶ data
HML1		
TP1500 Comfort		
	> 🔁	

Figure 7-4 Configuring an HMI connection

Result

The HMI connection has been established.

You can connect parameters in the "Connections" editor.

7.4 Creating an HMI connection



Figure 7-5 HMI connection created

Generating an HMI connection using tags

Creating an HMI screen

- 1. In the TIA Portal, browse to the HMI in the project tree.
- 2. Click "Images" and double-click "Insert new image".

7.4 Creating an HMI connection

Adding I/O fields



1. In the "Tools" window, select the desired element.

Figure 7-6 Selecting an element

- 2. Drag the element to the approximate position on the screen at which you want it to appear later.
- 3. Select the element and switch to the property window.
- In the navigation, select the entry "General". In this area, you can configure the connection of the process tags and settings to the mode and displayed format.
- 5. Drag the tag from the project tree into the properties window onto the "Tags" item.

Result

The system automatically creates an HMI tag assignment.

You can see the assignment of the connections in the network view of the device configuration.

7.5 Testing the connection

Testing the connection

To test the created connection with the HMI device in the TIA Portal, proceed as follows:

- 1. Configure an alarm window on the HMI device with the display setting "message buffer."
- 2. Compile the project.
- 3. Load the project into the control and into the HMI device.
- 4. Switch the control's operating mode to RUN.

Result

Buildup of the connection is displayed in the alarm window.

Configuring an HMI connection

7.5 Testing the connection

Motion Control parameterization/programming in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

8.1 Start SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

Note

You can only start SIMOTION SCOUT TIA from the TIA Portal.

After you have created the project in the TIA Portal and you have configured the hardware and communication, start SIMOTION SCOUT TIA to configure the technology.

Procedure

In the portal view

- Click the "Motion & Technology" function.
- Click the "Open SIMOTION configuration" item in the secondary navigation.

In the project view

- Start SIMOTION SCOUT TIA via the menu "Project > Open SIMOTION configuration".
- Or double-click the "SIMOTION configuration" menu entry under the SIMOTION device in the project tree.

Note

You should not go online simultaneously in the TIA Portal and SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

Always disconnect the online connection in the TIA Portal before going online with SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

8.2 Going online/offline with SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

8.2.1 Selecting the access point and target devices

8.2.1.1 Online access points

You have two access points for the communication of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA with controllers and single drive units.

• The properties of the access point **S7ONLINE** are defined in the TIA Portal. With this access point, you go online via the interface that you have configured in the TIA Portal. The settings in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA are not used and are not effective. The settings for this access point are taken from the TIA Portal.



Figure 8-1 S7ONLINE

- The **DEVICE (STARTER)** access point provides the option of connecting
 - SIMOTION SCOUT TIA either in parallel or alternatively to S7ONLINE, directly to a device, e.g. via the Ethernet interface. In this way, you can communicate quickly with the device without having to make changes to the project settings, either via the system network or via a separate connection in order, for example, to adapt the parameterization or read out the diagnostics information.

The DEVICE access point does not exist in the TIA Portal. Thus, the settings for this access point can be configured only in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.



Figure 8-2 DEVICE

It is therefore possible to configure both access points for a device and to go online via these points.

8.2.1.2 Available nodes

The function "Accessible nodes" in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA enables you to identify devices in a network, apply them to a project, and go online with them.

Note

The search for accessible nodes assumes that no online connection with an opened project exists.

Displaying accessible nodes

Proceed as follows to identify accessible nodes:

• Select "Project > Accessible nodes" in the menu.

All the devices found in the network are listed in the working area below the folder "Accessible Nodes". Type information is also displayed for them

Assigning interface parameterization to an access point

To create a connection between the access point, the interface parameterization, and the interface, proceed as follows:

- 1. Click the "PG/PC..." button to open the "Set PG/PC interface" dialog box.
- 2. Under "Access point of the application," select the DEVICE access point to which you assign the interface parameterization.
- 3. Select one of the interface parameterizations to assign it to the access point, modify its properties, copy it, or delete it.
- 4. Click "OK" to apply the settings.
- 5. In the working area, click "Update" to restart the search for accessible nodes.

Note

The settings in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA are only accepted for the access point DEVICE. The access point S7ONLINE must be configured in the TIA Portal.

Searching for accessible nodes via the IP address

With TCP/IP interface parameterization you can search for nodes via the IP address. Enter the IP address in the "IP address of the sought node:" field.

For the automatic detection of accessible nodes via a PG/PC interface with TCP/IP, the nodes must be connected to the same physical Ethernet subnet as the PG/PC. Once a device is downstream of an IP router and so located in another physical Ethernet subnet, this device will no longer be automatically detected in "Accessible nodes".

You can also enter an IP address and check whether it is possible to access a node downstream of an IP router with the configuration currently set of the Ethernet adapter located in the PG/PC (IP address/subnet mask).

Displaying additional information

To display additional information about identified devices, proceed as follows:

- 1. Right-click on a device or drive unit and select, for example, one of the following options from the shortcut menu:
 - "Device Diagnostics"
 - "Operating state"
 - "Licenses"

Going online with accessible nodes

With "Accessible nodes," you can go online on devices for which no access has been configured in the project. Device type and address are determined automatically. If the device is in another subnet, you must enter the address manually in the interface properties of the device for the DEVICE access point.

Note

DEVICE must be set as access point for this function.

Assigning devices

To go online on a device that has not yet been assigned to the project, you must add the device to the project.

To do this, proceed as follows:

- 1. Select a device in the "Non-assigned devices My project" or "Non-assigned devices Accessible nodes" list.
- 2. Click the "Assign" button to move the device to the "Assigned projects" list.
- 3. Click "Connect to assigned devices" to go online with the devices.

Cancelling an assignment

To undo the assignment of a device to the project, proceed as follows:

- 1. In the "Assigned devices" list, select the device in question.
- 2. Click the "Cancel assignment" button.

Note

The SINAMICS Integrated or an assigned CX32-2 is always also selected for a SIMOTION D.

See also

Setting the access point on the PG/PC (Page 201) Select target devices (Page 202)

8.2.1.3 Setting the access point on the PG/PC

Note

The data for the PG/PC interface can only be changed when the interface is not online. If several instances of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA have been started, an online connection can only be established from one of the instances. An attempt to go online simultaneously from several SIMOTION SCOUT TIA instances to different CPUs results in errors.

Using S7ONLINE

SIMOTION SCOUT TIA takes the settings for the S7ONLINE access point from the TIA Portal. Under "Online accesses" choose the following settings:

- 1. PG/PC interface type
- 2. PG/PC interface
- 3. Connection with subnet
- 4. "1. Gateway"
- 5. Device address

The settings for S7ONLINE in the "Set PG/PC interface" dialog box are not applied.

Setting the DEVICE access point

Proceed as follows to set the DEVICE access point:

- 1. Select "Options > Device access point interface" in the menu. The "Set PG/PC interface" dialog box opens.
- 2. Select the DEVICE access point at "Access point of the application":

Set PG/PC Interface	×
Access Path LLDP / DCP PNIO Adapter In	fo
Access Point of the Application:	
,	ek PCIe GBE Family Co 💌
0	
Interface Parameter Assignment Used:	Properties
Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller.ISO.1	
PLCSIM.TCPIP.1	Diagnostics
Bealtek PCIe GBE Family Controller.	Сору
Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller.	Delete
(Parameter assignment of your NDIS-CP with ISO protocol)	
- Interfaces	
Add/Bemove:	Select
Adu/Helliove.	
<u> </u>	Cancel Help

- 3. At "Interface parameterization in use", select the interface with which you want to go online via the selected access point.
- 4. Confirm your selection with OK.

8.2.1.4 Select target devices

With the target device selection, you specify whether this device is to be used to go online when you perform "Connect to selected target devices."

Procedure

1. Select "Target System -> Select target devices ..." in the menu The "Target Device Selection" dialog box opens.

rget Device Selection	
Devices that go online with "Connect to selected target de	vices":
Target device	Access point
VPLC_1	
▼ CX_1	
SINAMICS_Integrated_1	STONLINE DEVICE
Drive unit_1	STONLINE ODEVICE
Select all Deselect all	All S70NLINE All Device
Establish state	All S7ONLINE All Device
	All S70NLINE All Device
Establish state	All S70NLINE All Device
Establish state	All S7DNLINE All Device
Establish state	All S70NLINE All Device

Figure 8-3 Selecting target devices and access points

- 2. Activate the checkbox for the respective device.
- 3. Click "Establish state" to:
- Establish a connection to a device that was deselected when going online and that has been subsequently selected.
- Separate a connection to a device that was selected when going online and that has been subsequently deselected.

8.2.2 Save project and compile changes

Overview

Note

You can only "save a project and compile changes" in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

"Save project" in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA automatically performs a "Save project" in the TIA Portal.

Always cancel the online connection in the TIA Portal before you execute "Save project and compile changes" in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

To download a project to the target system, it must first be saved and compiled into an executable code. Only the compiled code can be downloaded to the target system and executed.

save the project

With "Save project," project is saved to the hard disk. The changes are accepted into the project. No further processes (such as compilation or consistency checking) are triggered for the project.

Procedure

To save a project, proceed as follows:

1. Select "Project > Save" in the menu.

Save project and compile changes

"Save project and compile changes" searches through the entire project for changes. If a source is found which has been changed or has no compilation results, this and any linked sources are compiled and saved (e.g. during an FB call). Therefore only the changes are compiled.

Procedure

To save and compile a project, proceed as follows:

- Select "Project > Save and compile all" in the menu.
- Click the "Save project and compile changes" button on the toolbar.

The compilation run is logged in the detail view of the workbench. Information, warning and compilation errors are shown there in plain text.

Saving projects and recompiling all

With "Save and recompile all," all sources of the entire project are recompiled. The command is suitable if you are quite sure that all the old data from older versions should be removed and replaced with new compilation results. The command incorporates the following steps:

- Project-wide deletion of all compilation results
- Recompilation of all objects

Procedure

To save and recompile data, proceed as follows:

1. Select the "Project > Save and recompile all" menu command.

The compilation run is logged in the detail view of the workbench. Information, warning and compilation errors are shown there in plain text.

8.2.3 Connect to selected target devices

Use the "Connect to selected target devices" function to go online with the device connected to the PG/PC. You can send and receive data.

Preconditions

- You have created a subnet for the PG/PC interface in the TIA Portal.
- You have assigned the PG/PC interface to the subnet in the TIA Portal (see also Setting up the PG/PC communication (Page 100))
- In the TIA Portal, you have loaded the hardware configuration into the SIMOTION device (see also Setting up the PG/PC communication (Page 100))
- You have disconnected the online connection in the TIA Portal.

Online connection

To establish an online connection, proceed as follows:

- Select "Project > Connect to selected target devices" or click the "Connect to selected target devices" button on the tool bar. The "Target Device Selection" dialog box opens.
- In this dialog box, check the settings of the target device selection and the access points and confirm with "OK." Devices not selected in this dialog box but still online will not be disconnected from the target system.

Selective online connection

To establish a selective online connection, proceed as follows:

- 1. Select a CPU or a drive in the project navigator.
- 2. Execute "Connect target device" in the shortcut menu to establish a connection with this drive.

Result

- The connection will be established and the project checked for consistency.
- The footer area indicates that the system is online.
- The detail view shows the drives control panel.
- In the project tree, the status of the online connection is indicated in a color by the connector icons.

Consistency display (connector symbols)

Each element in the project navigator has its characteristic icon. In online mode, the icons are highlighted in color or additional icons (connector icons) are displayed which are characteristic for the PC/PG to target system connection.

The table below presents an overview of the meaning of the various icons.

lcon	Description
- 1	The SINAMICS drive unit/element of a drive unit (DO) is in online mode. There is an incon- sistency in terms of the data contents (parameter values) of the drive unit/element.
	SINAMICS drive unit / element of a drive unit (DO) is in online mode. There is an inconsis- tency in terms of the data contents (parameter values) of the drive unit/element.
	Possible reasons for the inconsistency:
	• At least one parameter value differs between the project data and the actual values in the target system.
	• Sequential parameterization: After a parameter assignment has been downloaded, sequential parameterization may be required once data has been received in the drive. In this case, you must perform an upload for alignment purposes.
	Note:
	• If the inconsistency is displayed by means of the icon in the project navigator, you can display the inconsistency in detail using object comparison. Depending on the result, you can then decide whether or not an upload or download is necessary.
	• If this icon is displayed, it may be that, depending on the mechanism used, the parameters of a DO that are marked with this icon will be marked as "equal" in the object comparison. The object comparison is based on a direct comparison of all the values for the element and, therefore, provides the correct difference.
-	The component (drive object) is in online mode. The component is physically present in the RAM of the drive unit or project data in the main memory of the PC/PG is identical with the project data of the component present in the RAM.
-{} \$	The component (drive object) is not in online mode. The component is not physically present in the RAM of the drive unit or the connection to the target device is broken.

lcon	Description
411	The device was not selected during the change to online mode. There is no connection to this device.
-)	Device/element is in online mode. There is an inconsistency between the project data of the device/element in the PG/PCs and the actual values of the device/element in the target system.
	 Possible reasons for the inconsistency – SIMOTION CPUs/TOs/Units:
	 Configuration data of a technology object changed / technology objects added
	- Change in a program source, in a global device variable, or in the address list
	 Change to the default value of a system variable
	 Possible reasons for the inconsistency – drive unit / DO, e.g. due to:
	 Change in the name of a DO
	 Change in the type of drive object (DO) from SERVO -> VECTOR
	 Selection/deselection of different function modules
	 Addition/removal of DDS/CDS
	 Addition of a DCC chart to a drive object (DO)
	Structural changes have been made to the DO. If this inconsistency is present, integrated online diagnostics cannot be performed on the device/element.
	Remedy:
	In the event of this inconsistency, you should save the project and reload the new project data into the target system.
	Note:
	If an inconsistency is displayed by means of the icon in the project navigator, you can display the inconsistency in detail using object comparison.

No connection could be established to SINAMICS Integrated/drive units

- 1. Check the messages in the output window.
- Download a project to load the project data into the device and establish a connection. To do that, select "Project > Download to target system" in the menu.

You will find more information in Section Loading data to the target system (Page 208).

Note

You must make sure you go online via the selected interfaces. If, for example, you have configured the incorrect interface for the S7ONLINE access point, you will not go online. Therefore, if required, check the settings made there.

Additional references

You will find more information in Section "Set interface" of the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA online help.

8.2.4 Loading data to the target system

8.2.4.1 Overview

Note

Loading data to the target system can only be done in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

You have to download the project data that you have created with SIMOTION SCOUT TIA to the target system.

The target system can contain several CPUs (SIMOTION controllers or drives). The project data contains the programs (e.g. MCC) that you have created and compiled, the hardware configuration and the technology packages that you have created and parameterized.

You must load a project to the target system, if you have:

- Created or changed programs
- Changed definitions of global tags or symbolic I/O tags
- Made changes to the execution system
- Created or changed technology objects

Preconditions

The following conditions must be met before the project can be downloaded to the target system:

- All ports (cables) must be plugged in and the interfaces configured
- All source codes are compiled without errors.
- The project is consistent.
- SIMOTION SCOUT TIA is in online mode.

Responses in the event of an error

The download is canceled in response to a fault: Information can be found in the "Target system output" tab.

Download variants

You can either load the entire project to the target system or perform a download for a specific device:

- Downloading a project to the target system (all target devices)
- Download CPU / drive unit to target device
- Downloading a program subset and single units (sources) to the target device

Additional references

You will find detailed information on downloading in the "Basic functions" function manual and in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA online help under "Downloading data into the target device."

See also

Load project to the target system (Page 209)

Load CPU / drive unit to target device (Page 211)

Downloading a program subset and single units (sources) to the target device (Page 213)

8.2.4.2 Load project to the target system

Note

You can only perform a project download in the STOP mode and for all target devices with which you are ONLINE.

Procedure

To load a project into the target system, proceed as follows:

 Select the "Project -> Load to target system" in the menu or Click the "Load project to the target system" button on the toolbar. The "Load to the target system" dialog box opens.

Download t	o target system (WWB5:824)	X
1	The data will be downloaded to the target system. This can take several minutes!	
	Store additional data on the target device	
	After loading, copy RAM to ROM	
	Start download?]
	 Replace product versions of the technology packages Initialization of the non-RETAIN technology object data Initialization of the non-RETAIN program data and the non-RETAIN global device variables Initialization of the RETAIN program data and RETAIN global device variables Load without HW configuration 	
	Yes No Help	

Figure 8-4 Download to target system

Depending on the device, optionally select:

- Store additional data on the target device
- Copy RAM to ROM after download
- 2. Click "Additional CPU options" to display the following options:
 - "Replace product versions of the technology packages"; this loads the technology
 packages selected in the "Select Technology Packages" dialog box to the target system.
 - "Initialization of the non-RETAIN technology object data"; only non-RETAIN data can be initialized for TOs. This does not affect the program data (variable values).
 - "Initialization of the non-RETAIN program data and the non-RETAIN global device variables"

The "RETAIN program data and the RETAIN global device variables" can also be initialized. This does not affect the technology object data. The global device variables are initialized together with the settings for the program data (variable values).

- Load without HW configuration

- 3. Select additional options if applicable.
- 4. Click "Yes" to start downloading.

Note

You make the global settings in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA under "Options > Settings > Download."

Result

The project data has been loaded into the target device and an online connection established.

If the connection was successful, the connector icons are highlighted in a color.

8.2.4.3 Load CPU / drive unit to target device

In addition to a project download, you can also selectively load data to each CPU / drive unit. The standard procedure is the download in STOP mode. However, under certain circumstances you can also perform a download in RUN mode.

Procedure

Proceed as follows to load selective data into a CPU/drive device:

- 1. First select the device to which you want to load the data in the project tree. The device must be online.
- Click the "Download CPU / drive unit to target system." Or, right-click the device in the project navigator and execute "Target device > Download to target system" in the shortcut menu.
- 3. The "Download to target device" dialog box is displayed. The contents depend on the device for which you want to download data.

Loading the CPU to the target device

A download can be performed for the entire CPU (without drive unit) but also separately for individual related download units.

- Download CPU without drive unit
- Download all technology objects of the CPU
- Download all programs of the CPU

Download to	ownload to target system (WWB5:850)		
1	The data will be downloaded to the target system!		
	After loading, copy RAM to ROM Perform download during RUN Start download? <th></th>		
	 Replace product versions of the technology packages Initialization of the non-RETAIN technology object data Initialization of the non-RETAIN program data and the non-RETAIN global device variables Initialization of the RETAIN program data and RETAIN global device variables Load without HW configuration 		
	Yes No Help		

Figure 8-5 Download to CPU / drive unit

You can select the following options:

- "Store additional data on the target device"; you can use this option to store supplementary data (e.g. program sources) on the target device.
- "After loading, copy RAM to ROM"
- "Perform download during RUN"; enables a download to be performed in RUN mode.

Click "Additional CPU options" to display the following options:

- "Replace product versions of the technology packages"
- "Initialization of the non-RETAIN technology object data"
- "Initialization of the non-RETAIN program data and the non-RETAIN global device variables"
- "Load without HW configuration"

Downloading the drive to the target device

For drives, you can only download the drive data (parameterization, etc.) to the drive unit.

Download (WWB5:41702)	×
0	The data of the drive unit will be downloaded!	
	Store additional data on the target device	
	After loading, copy RAM to ROM	
	Start download?	
	Yes No Help	

Figure 8-6 Download to drive unit

By default, the download is performed in STOP. After a successful download, the CPU can be restored to its previous status.

You can select the following options:

- "Store additional data on the target device"; you can use this option to store supplementary data (e.g. program sources) on the target device.
- "After loading, copy RAM to ROM"; copies RAM to ROM to the selected device once the download is complete.

Additional references

You will find detailed information on downloading in the "Basic functions" function manual and in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA online help under "Downloading data into the target device."

8.2.4.4 Downloading a program subset and single units (sources) to the target device

Download of selected units

You can load single or multiple units into the SIMOTION device in the RUN and STOP operating states and in this way specifically load only a selected subset of programs.

This enables, for example, two users who are connected online to the target device at the same time with SIMOTION SCOUT TIA to download separate program subsets independently.

To do this, proceed as follows:

1. In the project navigator, right-click on the unit and select "Download to target device..." in the shortcut menu.

Additional references

You will find detailed information on downloading in the "Basic functions" function manual and in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA online help under "Downloading data into the target device."

8.2.5 Disconnect from target system

Use "Disconnect from target system" to switch to offline mode. The device is disconnected from the PC/PG.

Disconnecting from the target system

To disconnect the connection to the target system, proceed as follows:

1. Select "Project > Disconnect from target system" or click the "Disconnect from target system" button on the toolbar.

Result

The connection is interrupted and SIMOTION SCOUT TIA goes into offline mode.

Disconnecting a device

To disconnect a device selectively, proceed as follows:

- 1. In the project tree, select the drive that you want to disconnect.
- 2. Right-click it and choose "Disconnect target device" from the shortcut menu.

Result

The drive goes offline.

If this is the last drive that was online, SIMOTION SCOUT TIA goes into offline mode.

8.2.6 Problems when going online

8.2.6.1 Not possible to connect to target system

If you cannot go offline with the project despite proceeding as described above, check the following settings:

- Network connections (TIA Portal)
- PG/PC interface access point S7ONLINE (TIA Portal)
- Access point Device (SIMOTION SCOUT TIA)
- Bus address of the devices or IP address (TIA portal)
- Firmware version of the device (SIMOTION SCOUT TIA)

Subsequently we describe the procedures that are particularly easy to implement.

You have the choice of communicating with the controller via PROFINET/Ethernet or PROFIBUS. These options also provide maximum flexibility in the choice of a teleservice connection (teleservice via PROFINET/Ethernet or PROFIBUS). This access method, which is specified once, enables you to use routing to reach other controllers and drives connected to the SIMOTION controller via PROFINET/Ethernet or PROFIBUS.

You can also reach the SIMOTION controller via existing routing connections to other controllers, without there being a direct connection between the PG and the SIMOTION controller.

However, these options require that an online access is specified during the initial commissioning. This description explains the procedure for the initial commissioning (or when changing the access settings). When this configuration has been performed correctly and completed, going online then is practically only at the touch of a button.

Only procedures that always and safely result in success are described here. Depending on the initial situation, a different procedure is also possible with sufficient knowledge.

PG/PC interface (access point S7ONLINE) configured in the TIA Portal?

Were you online with the TIA Portal and have you configured the PG/PC interface?

Before you can go online with the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, you must configure the interface on which you want to go online. Perform this step in the TIA Portal.

Possible sources of error include:

- You are still online with the TIA Portal. Disconnect the online connection.
- You have not assigned the controller to any subnet. Instructions for assigning the controller to a subnet are described in the SCOUT TIA Online help in the TIA Portal.
- IP address and subnet screen of the PG/PC and the controller are not on the same subnet. Adapt the IP address/subnet of PG/PC in the Windows Control Panel or automatically assign a temporary IP address via the TIA Portal. Associated information is contained in the SCOUT TIA Online help in the TIA Portal.
- Check in the TIA Portal under "Online&Diagnosis" with which interface you attempt to go online.

Before going online with the controller, you must clarify the following questions:

Is the project to be loaded (or consistent project) already on the controller and have no changes been made to the interface settings?

In this case, activate the interface configured in the project and go online in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA using the B button "Connect to selected target devices". The devices to which a connection is established can be seen under "Target system > Select target devices...".

Have changes been made to the interface settings?

When do changes have to be made to the interface settings?

- An overall reset has been performed on the controller (MRES).
- The controller has been replaced.

- The project is to be loaded to a new (or unknown) controller.
- Changes have been made to the interface settings in the project (another PROFIBUS baud rate selected; access addresses changed).

Requirement: You have a completed HW configuration and a project that can be downloaded.

Do I require an online connection to all devices/components present in the project?

In online operation, SIMOTION SCOUT TIA attempts to conduct online operation with all hardware components contained in the project. This means that the time needed for going online increases. We recommend that you make settings for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA so that online operation is made only with those components currently needed. The setting can be found with "Target system > Select target devices..." in the menu. The selection and deselection of the devices in the online state can be made from the "Online connection" context menu on the device.

This procedure is also advantageous for SIMOTION D when configuration of the SINAMICS Integrated is complete. Without completely going offline with all hardware components, the connection may simply be deselected on the object SINAMICS_Integrated via the context menu.

See also

Setting up the PG/PC communication (Page 100)

8.2.6.2 Troubleshooting

If you still cannot go online with the project despite proceeding as described above, check the settings of CX32-2.

To be able to go online on a CX32-2, at least the hardware configuration (HWCN) must be loaded to the D4x5-2 and the CX32-2 connected without errors via the configured DRIVE-CLiQ ports on the D4x5-2.

Online access to the drives is not possible if HWCN is not loaded at the time you initially connect to the target system.
8.3 Commissioning the drives

8.3.1 Overview

Note

Configuring a SIMOTION drive in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. A SIMOTION drive in the current version of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA is a drive of the SINAMICS S120 type (interconnection via PROFINET or PROFIBUS) interconnected with a SIMOTION CPU. You will find the SIMOTION drives you can insert explicitly stated in Chapter Supported devices (Page 23). These SIMOTION drives can be configured and parameterized only under these conditions (interconnection with SIMOTION CPU).

You can configure the drive both in offline and online modes.

After configuring the drive, you can test the drive with the drive control panel.

8.3.2 Configure drives online

Requirements:

- You have created a drive in the project.
- The project has been downloaded to the target system.
- SIMOTION SCOUT TIA is in online mode.
- The drive is not being used by a current project (TO axis linked to this drive) in the RUN state.

Procedure

To configure drive automatically, proceed as follows:

1. In the project tree, browse to the SINAMICS drive and double-click "Automatic Configuration".



Figure 8-7 Starting automatic configuration

The "Configuration" dialog box opens.

Automatic Configuration 🛛 🗙					
	read out. The data is then loaded configuration in the project.	ermined and the electronic type plates are			
	Start	Cancel			

Figure 8-8 "Automatic Configuration" dialog box

- Click the "Start" button and reset the device configuration in the subsequent "Restore Factory Settings" dialog box. The confirmation prompt appears if the drive unit is not in the "First commissioning" state.
- 3. In the "Automatic Commissioning" dialog box, you can specify whether you are using a drive object of the type "servo" or "vector". Confirm your selection with "Create". Automatic configuration is started.

Note

Firmware update

If the firmware version on the DRIVE-CLiQ components is different to that on the CF card, a firmware update is performed automatically at this position.

In this case, proceed as follows:

- Wait for the procedure to finish. This can take several minutes.
- Go offline.
- Switch the power supply to the SIMOTION device off and on again.

- 4. As soon as automatic commissioning has finished, SIMOTION SCOUT TIA carries out an upload. With this upload, the configuration data of the component is uploaded to the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA project.
- 5. Close automatic configuration and select "Stay ONLINE" to test the drive with the drive control panel.

Result

The drive is displayed in the "Drives" folder in the project tree.





Infeed

- If an infeed with DRIVE-CLiQ connection has already been created, the ready signal of the infeed (r0863.0) is automatically interconnected with "Infeed operation, p0864" of the drive when drives are inserted (only applies to drives that are attached to the same drive unit as the infeed).
- If you are using an infeed without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface, e.g. a Smart Line Module, you must wire the ready signal of the infeed via terminals, see Chapter Configure the infeed without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface (Page 223).

8.3.3 Configure a drive offline

The drive is configured in offline mode in two stages:

- 1. Insert a drive into the project.
- 2. Configure the drive with the Wizard.

Procedure

To insert a drive, proceed as follows:

- 1. In the project tree, browse to the drive device and double-click "Configure drive unit"
 - SINAMICS_Integrated_1 [SINAMICS Integrated]

 Configure drive unit

 Conversion

 Conversion



Configuration - SINAMICS_Ir	ntegrated_1 - Option module
Option module	Are you using an option module (option board)?
☐ Insert infeed ☐ Insert drive	No option module
Summary	
	< Back. Next > Cancel Help

The "Configuration - option module" dialog box opens.



2. Select the option module used under "Option module" if applicable. Confirm with "Next>".

- 3. Under "Insert infeed", select whether you want to use an infeed with or without DRIVE CLiQ interface.
 - If you are using an infeed with DRIVE-CLiQ interface, the ready signal of the infeed is interconnected automatically.
 - If you are using an infeed without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface, e.g. a Smart Line Module, you must wire the ready signal of the infeed via terminals, see Chapter Configure the infeed without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface (Page 223).
- 4. Under "Insert drive," confirm with "YES" that you would like to create a drive. Click "Continue>".

The "Configuration	- drive	properties"	dialog	box opens.
--------------------	---------	-------------	--------	------------

nfiguration - SINAMICS	_Integrated_1 - Drive properties	
✓ Option module ✓ Insert infeed	Configure the drive object Drive:	
Insert drive Drive properties Control structure Power unit	Drive object name: Drive_1	
Motor Motor holding brake Encoder	General Drive object no.	1
] Process data exchang] Summary	Drive object type: Servo	
	Author:	
	Version:	
	Comment:	
	< Back Next > Cancel Help	

Figure 8-12 Configuration Drive Properties

- 5. Assign a name for the drive. Optionally, you can enter Author, Version, and Comment.
- 6. Confirm with "Next>".
- 7. Under "Control structure," specify the control mode and the function modules depending on the operating mode (servo or vector). Confirm with "Next>".
- Under "Power Unit," select the required power unit. Further narrow down your selection of possible power units by using the prescribed filter criteria supply voltage, cooling method, type. Confirm with "Next>".

- 9. If you are using an infeed without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface, you must manually interconnect the ready signal of the infeed in the next step "Power unit BICO". In the example, the parameter p0864 is set to 1 (high) to simplify matters. From the perspective of the drive, the infeed is thus always ready, regardless of its actual state of readiness.
- 10.Under "Motor," define the motor for the SINAMICS drive. Confirm with "Next>".
- 11.Under "Motor holding brake," you can configure the motor holding brake of the selected motor. Depending on the motor, different parameters are displayed. Confirm with "Next>".
- 12.Under "Encoder," specify the encoder that you want to use. This step is skipped if you selected speed control without encoder as the control type. Confirm with "Next>".
- 13.Adopt the preset option under "Process data exchange" and confirm with "Next>". The telegram configuration is done automatically.
- 14.Once you have worked through all the steps of the configuration, the configured configuration is displayed once again for you to confirm. Close the dialog box with "Finish."

Result

The drive is displayed in the "Drives" folder in the project tree.

SINAMICS_Integrated_1 [SINAMICS Integrated]
 > Overview
 > Communication
 > Topology
 > Topology
 > Infeeds
 > Input/output components
 > Encoder
 > Drives
 > Insert drive
 > Drive_1

Figure 8-13 Drive inserted

Modify configuration

To change the configuration of a drive that has already been configured, proceed as follows:

- 1. Open in the project navigator the folder of the drive whose configuration you want to change.
- 2. Double-click "Configuration."
- 3. Click "Configure DDS" or "Wizard" (depending on the drive) to start the drive wizard.

Download the drive configuration into the target system

Save and compile the changes and load the drive configuration into the target system to be able test the drive function with the control panel in the next step.

Additional references

You will find detailed information in Section "Configure SINAMICS drives" of the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA online help. You will find additional information on interconnecting the ready signal in Chapter Configure the infeed without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface (Page 223).

8.3.4 Configure the infeed without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface

Interconnecting the ready signal of the infeed

An infeed without DRIVE-CLiQ interface provides the ready signal (p0863.0) via an output terminal. In the project, you specify on which input (r0722) of SINAMICS Integrated the signal is active. The drive supplied by the infeed uses the signal as a ready signal (p0864).

Note

A drive on SINAMICS Integrated of a SIMOTION D can only be moved if the infeed is ready.

Preconditions

- You have configured a drive.
- SIMOTION SCOUT TIA is in online mode.

Procedure

In the next step, in order to wire the ready signal of the infeed (terminal "DO: Ready" of infeed) with the DI 0 of the D4x5-2, proceed as follows in case you have not already established the interconnection during processing using the drive wizard:

1. Navigate in the project tree to the "Drives" folder and double-click "Configuration" below the drive.



Figure 8-14 Configuring a drive

2. Click the "Configure DDS" button with a yellow background in the working area.

Display data set switchover	Drive data set: DDS 0 Command data set: CDS 0		dd DDS
Configuration Drive da	ta sets Command data sets Units Refere	nce variables - setting 🛛 Blocked list - se	tting
Name:	SERVO_03	Drive objects type:	[11] SERVO
Drive object no.:	3	Control type:	[21] Speed c
Function extensions	Function modules / tech. packages	PROFIdrive telegram:	[999] Free te

Figure 8-15 Configure DDS

The drive wizard opens.

- 3. Click "Next" in the drive wizard until you reach the "Configuration SINAMICS_Integrated BICO power unit" dialog box.
- 4. In the input field "p0864," select the digital input (e.g. DI 0) to which the ready signal of the infeed is wired.

Configuration - SINAMIC	S_Integrated_1 - Power unit BICO			
Control structure	Drive: Drive_1, DDS 0			
Bower unit BICO Motor Motor holding brake Encoder Process data exchang Summary	Infeed in operation	Drive in operation		
	Control_Unit O Further interconnections enables	r722 : Bit1, CO/BO: CU digital ir r722 : Bit2, CO/BO: CU digital ir	$\begin{array}{l} \label{eq:poly} \mbox{poly} status: : D1 0 (X122.1/X121.1) (1=High / 0=Low) \\ \mbox{poly} status: : D1 1 (X122.2/X121.2) (1=High / 0=Low) \\ \mbox{poly} status: : D1 2 (X122.3/X121.3) (1=High / 0=Low) \\ \mbox{poly} status: : D1 3 (X122.4/X121.4) (1=High / 0=Low) \\ \end{array}$	13

Figure 8-16 BICO interconnection

- 5. Click on "Next." Loop through all other dialog boxes without change until the final "Summary" dialog box.
- Click "Complete." Thus, the configuration is finished.

See also

Configure a drive offline (Page 219)

Configure drives online (Page 217)

8.3.5 Test the drive using the drive control panel

Drive control panel

The drive control panel is used to control and monitor individual drives. With the drive control panel, you can operate drive and can:

- Test each part of the system individually before the drives are traversed in a coordinated manner by means of a program.
- Test in a fault situation whether the individual drives can be operated by the drive control panel at all, or whether there are already problems here.

This software may be used only when the associated safety notes are observed! The nonobservance can cause injury to persons or damage to material!

The function is released exclusively for commissioning, diagnostic and service purposes. The function should generally only be used by authorized technicians. The safety shutdowns from the higher-level control have no effect.

The **Stop with preconfigured braking ramp** function is not guaranteed in all operating modes. Therefore, there must be an EMERGENCY STOP circuit in the hardware. The appropriate measures must be taken by the user.

Preconditions

- You have created and fully configured a drive in the project.
- You have stored and compiled the project. The project is consistent.
- SIMOTION SCOUT TIA is in online mode.
- The project with the drive parameterization has been loaded into the target system.

Opening the drive control panel

- 1. In the project tree, browse to the drive device and open the "Drives" folder.
- 2. Open the "Commissioning" entry and double click "Control panel".
- The drive control panel is opened in the detail view.

SINAMICS_Integrated_1 - SERVO_03	🗾 📄 🚱 Help		
Give up control priority	n setpoint specification	,,	↓
Enables available Diagnostics OFF1 enable OFF2 enable OFF3 enable OFF3 enable Enable operation Ramp-function generator start Setpoint enable	[31] Ready for switching on - set "ON/OFF1" = "0/1" (p0840) Specified Actual Speed: 0.0 0.0 rpm Torque: 0.00 -0.00 Nm	CO: Output voltage smooth) Hz
Alarms 💋 Control panel 🔛 Sym	bol browser 🔄 🧮 Target system output 🛛 鑑 Diagnostics overview 🖉		

Figure 8-17 Drive Control Panel

Using the drive control panel

Assume control priority

- 1. Click the 🕵 button to show the control area to test the motor speed specified under "n=."
- 2. Click the **8** button to show the diagnostics area to display and evaluate defined parameters.

You can determine the status of the necessary enable commands with the "Diagnostics" button.

- 3. In the selection list, select the drive that you want to control or monitor using the PC/PG. In the example "SINAMICS_Integrated_1 SERVO_03."
- 4. Specify the parameters that you want to display in the selection lists on the bottom righthand side of the diagnostics area. The values are displayed underneath.

5. Select "Assume control priority" to establish the connection to the PG/ PC. The "Assume Control Priority" dialog box opens.

🔜 Assume Control Priority 🛛 🗙
Life-sign monitoring
Active
Monitoring time: 1000 ms
M Infeed:
Assume control priority
SINAMICS_Integrated_1.A_INF_02
The tool fetches the control priority for the infeed!
When the control priority is returned via the tool, the infeed is switched off.
This can interfere with a program of a higher-level control, if this uses the same infeed.
This function may only be used under observance of the relevant safety notes. Failure to observe these safety notes may result in personal injury or material damage.
Safety notes
Accept Cancel Help

Figure 8-18 Assume control priority

- 6. Consider the following infeed options for the type of connection you are using.
 - If you are using an infeed with a DRIVE-CLiQ interface, select the infeed for which the control priority is to be assumed under "Infeed" in the "Assume Control Priority" dialog box.

Select "Infeed" checkbox if the control priority of the infeed is to be fetched and activated.

- If you are using an infeed without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface, you will have to interconnect the "Infeed operation" signal (drive parameter p0864) yourself. In this case, the dialog box does not contain any fields for selecting infeed.
- If the signal of the "Closed-loop control operation" infeed is already BICO interconnected with the drive, infeed is fixed. No selection is possible in the dialog box, the fields are grayed out.
- 7. Read the safety instructions and confirm these with "Accept".

The PG/ PC has the master control; the label of the button has changed to "Give up master control".

Note

You can also stop the drive at any time by pressing the SPACEBAR.

Activate Infeed

Switch on the power supply. Click the 🔠 button for more information.

Activate Enables

Activate the "Enables" checkbox to enable the drive.

The ON and OFF buttons **1** and **2** are activates and the enable states are indicated by the LEDs.

Click the "Diagnostics" button to show any missing enables.

Testing the drive

- 1. Enter a speed setpoint in the "n=" field.
- 2. Use the slider to set the current speed **setpoint** in relation to the maximum speed **setpoint (100%)** is set with the slider.
- Click on the green switch l to start the drive, or click on the switch to operate the drive in jog mode. The motion continues as long as you keep the switch pressed. In the diagnostics area you can monitor the set speed/torque as well as the actual speed/torque.

Closing the drive control panel

- 1. Stop the drive. To do that, click the red switch .
- 2. Clear the "Enables" checkbox. The LEDs are grayed out.
- 3. Deactivate the infeed. To do that, click "Infeed on/off."
- 4. Click the "Give up control priority" button to return the control priority to the control panel.
- 5. On the menu bar, select "Project > Disconnect from target system" to switch to offline mode.

Result

The drive can be operated. The drive configuration is complete.

8.4 Creating and testing an axis

8.4.1 TO axis technology object

Note

You create the technology object (TO) axis in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

You can create the axis both in offline and online modes.

Technology objects represent the relevant real objects (such as a positioning axis) in the controller.

The Axis technology object offers the user a technological view of the drive and the encoder (actuator and sensor) and provides technological functions, such as communication with the drive, actual value processing, position control and positioning functionality. It executes control and motion commands and indicates statuses and actual values.

Preconditions

If you want to insert a real axis, you will need a working drive.

If you want to insert a virtual axis, you do not need a working drive.

Note

Virtual axis

All axis types can also be virtual axes, i.e. they do not control real drives but are used as auxiliary axes, e.g. as a leading axis for several following axes (line shaft).

Axis technologies

You can use the following axis technologies:

- Drive axis Motion control is performed using a speed specification without position control.
- Positioning axis Motions are position-controlled.
- Synchronized axis The synchronous axis creates a grouping of the slave axis and synchronous object.
- Path axis

Axis wizard

SIMOTION SCOUT TIA provides the Axis wizard for the creation of a new axis. Using the wizard, you interconnect the TO axis with a drive.

Note

Axis wizard - restriction

The wizard can only be run through once.

Subsequent changes to the axis configuration are possible in the corresponding dialogs of the TO axis.

8.4.2 Configuring Axes

Procedure

To insert an axis with the axis wizard and to interconnect with drive and encoder, proceed as follows:

- 1. Navigate to the folder in the project navigator "AXES" and open it by double click.
- 2. Select "Add axis". The "Insert a Control" dialog box opens.

Insert Axis			×
Name: Axis 1			
General Object address Which technology do you want to use? Speed control	Author: Version:		
✓ Positioning Synchronous operation Path interpolation		1	
Existing Axes			_
Comment:			
ОК		Cancel	Help

Figure 8-19 Creating an axis

3. Name the axis and select the axis technology that you want to use. Note here that the "Positioning" technology always requires the "Speed control" technology. Thus, this technology cannot be deactivated.

Axis configuration - Axis_1 - Axis Type				
Axis Type Drive assignment Encoder assignment Encoder configurati Summary	You can select the axis type on this page. Already set data can be lost if this entry is changed, as the structure of the configuration data changes.			
	Axis type:	 Linear Rotary 		
		 Electrical Hydraulic Virtual 		
	Mode:	Standard 💽		
	< Bac	k Next > Cancel Help		

4. Click "OK" to close the dialog. The "Axis Configuration - Axis Type" dialog box opens.

Figure 8-20 Axis configuration - defining the axis type

5. Select the axis type, and specify this. Select the mode for electric axes or hydraulic axes and confirm with "Next>."

The "Axis configuration - Drive assignment" dialog box opens.

Axis Type	🖂 Assignment partner	r [IN/OUT]* Assignment	
Drive assignment	All	II AI	
Encoder assignment	1 > Define assignment la	ter	
Encoder configurati	2 🕀 🗊 CX_1	Create driv	'e
Summary	3 ⊕ 🛄 PLC_1		
	4 🖂 🎼 SINAMICS_Integrat		e
	5 👘 Drive_1.Actor	assign	
A			
Æ	Motor tupe:	Standard motor	_
6	Motor type:	Standard motor	•
-	Motor type:	Standard motor	•
	Motor type:	Standard motor	•
	Motor type:	Standard motor	•
	Motor type:	Standard motor	•
	Motor type:	Standard motor	•
	Motor type:	Standard motor	•
	Motor type:	Standard motor	T
	Motor type:	Standard motor	
	Motor type:	Standard motor	•
	Motor type:	Standard motor	•
	Motor type:	Standard motor	•
	Motor type:	Standard motor	
	Motor type:	Standard motor	

Figure 8-21 Axis configuration - Drive assignment

6. Depending on the selected axis type, with an electric axis you assign the drive which you have configured beforehand in the step "Drive assignment".

Note

As an alternative to assigning the axis to an already configured drive, the axis wizard offers two further selection options:

- Define the axis/drive assignment later: The axis is to be created and not assigned to a drive until later. Programming and simulation of the axis are also possible here.
- Create drive: The drive wizard can be called up from the axis wizard (offline configuring). The axis can thus be created in one step along with the drive, and assigned to the drive.

The alternative approaches are not being considered at this point.

With an hydraulic axis, you configure the output for a Q-valve in the step "Configuration of Q-output"; the Q-valve represents the actuator for a volume flow. Confirm with "Next>".

 Specify the encoder to be used by the axis or the active axis data set in the "Encoder assignment" step.

Confirm with "Next>".

- 8. Specify the parameters for the used encoder in the "Encoder configuration". Only the encoder type has to be specified when using the symbolic assignment.
- Once you have worked through all the steps of the configuration of a TO axis, the configured configuration is displayed once again for you to confirm. Close the dialog with "Finish".

Result

The axis is displayed in the "AXES" folder of the project navigator.



Figure 8-22 Axis created

Automatic settings of the engineering system

The engineering system automatically defines the PROFIdrive axis telegrams required for communication, as well as the addresses used.

In the same way, telegrams are extended and interconnections automatically created in the drive, depending on the selected TO technology (e.g. SINAMICS Safety Integrated).

Drive and encoder data, as well as reference variables, maximum variables, torque limits, and granularity in torque reduction of the SINAMICS S120 are accepted automatically for the configuration of the SIMOTION technology objects "TO axis" and "TO external encoder." This data no longer has to be entered in SIMOTION.

Loading the axis configuration into the target system

Save and compile the changes and load the axis configuration into the target system to test the function of the axis in the next configuration step.

Additional references

For detailed information, refer to the section "Configuring the axis and external encoder" in the online help for SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

See also

Technology packages and technology objects (Page 30)

8.4.3 Test axis using the axis control panel

Using the axis control panel you can control and observe individual axes.

Using the axis control panel, you can also:

- Test axes before you run this via a program.
- Testing as to whether you can move the axis using the axis control panel if a fault is detected.
- Set/ remove axis enable.

Preconditions

- You have created, configured and connected an axis to the drive.
- SIMOTION SCOUT TIA is in online mode.
- You have loaded the project into the target system.

Open axis control panel

- 1. Open the "AXES" folder in the project tree.
- 2. Double-click the "Control panel" item under the axis to be tested.



Figure 8-23 Select axis control panel

The axis control panel opens in the detail view.

PLC_1 - Axis_1	Help
Give up control priority!	xady v = 3600.0 */s 0 1 1 200% ▼ x = 100.00 %
🖌 💽 In exerction 🔹 Exchlor sucilable	Specified Actual bcity: 0.0 ition: -0.0 Remaining distance 0.0
Velocity limitation (pluslimitsofdyn 🔽 1000000000000 */s Velocity limitation (pluslimitsofdyn 🝸 1000000000000 */s	Following error: 0.0 * Active data set: 1
📕 Alarms 🂋 Control panel 🔛 Symbol browser 🗔 🖽 Address setup o	utput 🌐 Compile/check output 🌐 Target system output 🌿 Diagnostics overview

Figure 8-24 Axis control panel

Use axis control panel

WARNING Activate sign-of-life monitoring Use the axis control panel in control mode only with activated sign-of-life monitoring and a suitably short monitoring time! Otherwise, if problems occur in the communication link between the control PC and the device, the axis may start moving in an uncontrollable manner.

Assume control priority

- 1. Show the control area by clicking the **s** button in order to test, for example, programmed traversing movements in this mode.
- 2. Show the diagnostic area by clicking the solution in order to test traversing movements that are caused by the movement commands sent to the axis in this mode.
- Select the axis that you want to move and observe from the selection list. In the example PLC_1 - Axis_1.
- 4. Specify the parameters you want to display in the lower left side of the Diagnostics area using the selection lists. The corresponding values are shown next to them.
- 5. Select "Assume control priority" to establish the connection to the PG/PC. The "Assume Control Priority" dialog box opens.

🔜 Assume control priority	? ×
Life-sign monitoring	
Active	
Monitoring time:	1000, ms
This software may on observance of the rel Failure to observe the result in personal inju damage.	evant safety notes. ese safety notes may
	Safety notes
The following actions stop the axis - Spacebar - Change to a different Windows - Sign-of-life error	
Can	cel Help

Figure 8-25 Assume control priority

6. Read the safety instructions and confirm these with "Accept".

The PG/PC has the master control; the label of the button has changed to "Give up master control".

Note

By pressing the SPACER bar, you can stop the axis at any time.

Activate Enables

 Click the "Set/remove enables" button to enable the axis. The LEDs indicate the status of the enables.

Specifying motion commands for axis

 Specify motion commands for the axis. The following functions are available:

Button	Meaning/function
S	Speed default
	This command specifies that the axis is started speed-controlled.
	Specify a speed setpoint to which the axis can be ramped up via a velocity profile.
	The command is possible for all axis types; position and following axes are operated speed-controlled.
~	Start axis position-controlled
	This command specifies that the axis is started position-controlled.
	Specify a speed setpoint to which the axis can be ramped up via a velocity profile.
	The command is possible for position and following axes.
	Position axis
	With this command, you specify positioning of the axis (positioning or synchronous axis) at a specific position.
	The position value entered can be absolute or relative. Modulo axes can also be positioned via the shortest path. The programmed position must be within the software limit switches.
٠.	Home axis
	With an absolute measuring system, homing is only required once during commissioning. When commissioning is completed, the position value will be known when the machine is switched on.
	In the case of an incremental measuring system, the machine must be homed every time it is switched on.

Start axis motion

- Click the K button to start the motion command parameterized last.
- Or click the solution to start the "Speed setting" or "Start axis position-controlled" movement commands in jog mode. The motion continues as long as the right-hand mouse button is pressed.

Exit axis control panel

- 1. Stop the axis. Click the 🔻 button for this.
- 2. Deactivate the "Set/remove releases" button . Confirm the "Remove Axis Enable" dialog box with "OK".

Note

If you want to traverse the axis again, acknowledge all alarms in the "Alarms" window.

- 3. Click the "Give up master control" button to return the master control back to the control panel.
- 4. On the menu bar, select "Project > Disconnect from target system" to switch to offline mode.

Result

The axis is movable. Axis configuration is complete.

Potential problems

The axis cannot be moved.

If the axis cannot be moved using the axis control panel, test to see if you can move the drive using the drive control panel.

- If you cannot move the drive using the drive control panel, there is a problem with the drive.
- If you can traverse the drive with the drive control panel, there is a communication problem. Check the drive.

See also

Test the drive using the drive control panel (Page 225)

8.5 Program SIMOTION application

8.5.1 Using tags

Tag types

Tags are used to structure programs. They are wild cards in a program and can assume values.

In SIMOTION, different types of tags are distinguished.

• System tags

Each SIMOTION device and technology object has specific system tags. You can access system tags within the SIMOTION device from all programs.

• I/O tags

An I/O tag is a symbolic tag name that is assigned to an I/O address of the SIMOTION device or to the I/O. Thus, direct access to the peripherals is possible. I/O tags are valid for all devices. All programs of the SIMOTION device have access to them.

• Global device tags, unit tags and local tags are user-defined tags with limited scope: These global device tags can be accessed from all parts of the user program. They can also be accessed from HMI devices.

Unit tags can be accessed by all programs, function blocks and functions defined within the same source, e.g. ST source, MCC source, LAD/FBD source.

A source is a logic unit that you can create in your project and that can contain programs, functions and function blocks.

Local tags can only be accessed within the program, the function or function block in which they are defined.

Creating global device tags

Note

Global device tags can only be created in offline mode.

In order to create global device tags, proceed as follows:

1. Click the "GLOBAL DEVICE VARIABLES" element in the project tree under the SIMOTION device.

The "Global device variables" table is displayed in the symbol browser.

2. In the "Name" column, click the first empty cell and enter the variable name. In the example: "g_bo_start."

Press the RETURN or TAB key. The input focus jumps to the "Data type" field. Alternatively, you can click on the field to move the input focus to it.

- 3. Enter the data type in the "Data type" field. In the example: "BOOL."
- Press <RETURN> to confirm. The tag is created and available in the project. In the symbol browser, a new line is opened for input.

5. Create other global device tags according to the same procedure. In the example: "g_bo_ready."

D4	D455: Global device variables												
2	?												
		Name	е	٠	Data ty	/pe	Retain		Array length	Display format	Initial value	Comment	
	7	All		$ \bullet $	All	•	AI	•	All 💌	All	All 💌	All 💌	1
	1	g_bo_	ready		BOOL				1		FALSE		
	2	g_bo_	start		BOOL				1		FALSE		
	3												
													-
													▶
	Symbo	ol brow	/ser										

Figure 8-26 Creating global device tags

6. Select "Project > Save and compile changes" in the menu to accept the expansions in the project.

Creating I/O tags

Note

I/O tags can only be created in offline mode.

1. Double-click the "ADDRESS LIST" element below the SIMOTION device in the project navigator.

In the detail view, the "Address List" tab opens.

- 2. Click on the first free cell in the "Name" column. Enter a name for the tag.
- 3. Press the <RETURN> or <TAB> key. The cursor moves to the "I/O address" field.
- 4. Select the "IN" entry for input tag or "OUT" for output tag in the I/O address column.
- 5. In the "Assignment" column, click on the 3 points to open the assignment dialog box.
- 6. In the "Assignment" dialog box, select the required tag and select the "Assign" item in the "Assignment" column.
- 7. Confirm the dialog box with "OK."
- Select "Project > Save and compile changes" in the menu to accept the expansions in the project.

Additional references

You will find detailed information on the programming languages and the execution system in the online help of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and the relevant programming and

operating manuals.

8.5.2 Use MCC

8.5.2.1 Overview

Program creation steps

Creation of an MCC program encompasses the following steps:

- 1. Creating the MCC unit.
- 2. Creating the MCC charts in the MCC unit.
- 3. Inserting MCC commands in the MCC chart and parameterizing the commands.

8.5.2.2 Creating the MCC unit

Procedure

To insert an MCC unit, proceed as follows:

- 1. In the project tree, under the SIMOTION device, open the "PROGRAMS" folder.
- 2. Double-click 📩 "Insert MCC unit." The "Insert MCC Unit" window opens.

Insert MCC unit		X
Name: Motion		
General Compiler Additional settings		_
	Author: Version:	
Existing Programs		
Comment:		
☑ Open editor automatically		
OK	Cancel Help	

Figure 8-27 Insert an MCC source file

- 3. Assign a name. In the example: "motion."
- Go to the "Compiler" tab. For diagnostics purposes, activate the "Permit program status" and "Permit single step" options. In this way, you can monitor program execution later in online mode.
- 5. Confirm with "OK."

Result

The MCC unit is created.

- The unit appears in the project tree under the "PROGRAMS" branch.
- In the working area of the workbench, the declaration table of the unit opens. The variables declared there apply within the MCC unit and can be linked in other units.

ADDRESS LIST	INTERFACE (exported declaration) Parameter //O symbols Structures Enumerations Connections				
AXES	Name	Variable type	Data type		
PROGRAMS PROGRAMS Project Command library Project Command library	Parameter 1/0 s	ymbols Structures En Variable type	umerations Connections Data type		

Figure 8-28 MCC unit "motion" inserted

8.5.2.3 Creating an MCC chart

Procedure

To insert an MCC chart, proceed as follows:

- 1. In the project tree, under the SIMOTION device, open the "PROGRAMS" folder.
- 2. In the "PROGRAMS" folder, open the MCC unit. In the example: "motion."

 Double-click a "Insert MCC chart." The "Insert MCC Chart" window opens.

Insert MCC chart					×
÷	Name: pos_axis				
General					
Creation type:	Program	•	Author: Version:		
Number of blocks:				1	
Code size when la	st saved:				
Exportable					
Comment:					
🔽 Open editor au	utomatically				
ОК				Cancel	Help

Figure 8-29 Inserting an MCC chart

- 4. Assign a name. In the example: "pos_axis."
- 5. For the creation type, select "Program."
- 6. Confirm with "OK."

Result

The MCC chart is created in the project.

- The created MCC chart "pos_axis" appears in the "PROGRAMS" folder beneath the "motion" source.
- The MCC editor is opened in the working area of the workbench. The start and end nodes are already pre-defined. You can start MCC programming.



Figure 8-30 MCC Chart "pos_axis" inserted

8.5.2.4 Using MCC command blocks

Every newly created MCC chart already contains a start and end node.



Figure 8-31 MCC chart, start/end nodes

You insert the MCC command blocks between these. The commands are processed in the direction from the start to the end node.

The MCC commands are available to you via:

- "MCC editor" toolbar
- "MCC Chart > Insert" menu command
- Context menu of the command block

Using the MCC editor toolbar

Open the toolbar

The "MCC editor" toolbar becomes visible in the workbench as soon as you open an MCC chart.

The commands are arranged into command groups.



- ③ Program structures
- ④ Single axis commands

Note

If you do not see the toolbar, check that the display is switched on: Open the "View > Toolbars" menu. Select the checkbox for "MCC editor" in the "Toolbars" window.

Open the command group

Move the cursor across the colored buttons of the toolbar to fade in the command groups.



Figure 8-32 Open the command group

Keeping command groups open or closed continuously

Click the window title of a command group to keep the command group open continuously.

Select Hide in the context menu of a command group to close the command group.

Placing the command group as required

Drag the toolbar or the command groups of the toolbar with the mouse to any location on the workbench.

Docking the toolbar

Drag the toolbar or the command groups of the toolbar with the mouse to the edge areas of the workbench to dock them there.

Showing a tooltip for the command

Hold the mouse pointer briefly over a command button. The designation of the command is shown.

Inserting MCC editor commands into MCC chart

To insert an MCC editor command into the created MCC chart, proceed as follows:

- Click in the active MCC chart on the connecting line between two commands, or click the command after which the new command is to be inserted. The connecting line or the border of the command button is marked blue. The marking flashes.
- 2. On the "MCC editor" toolbar, select the command group. Click the desired command in the command group.

Result

The command was inserted into the chart and can now be parameterized.

8.5.2.5 Backing up the MCC program

To back up the MCC programs, proceed as follows:

On the toolbar, click the "Save project" or "Save project and compile changes" button.



As an alternative to the command "Save project and compile changes," you will find the command "Accept and compile" on the MCC editor toolbar.

This command compiles the currently selected program as well as all other programs of the same unit.

However, the command does not save the changes.

You thus have the option of accepting changes to a program into the project without having to save or compile the entire project again.

Additional references

For further information, refer to the SIMOTION MCC Motion Control Chart Programming and Operating Manual.

The "Getting Started section of the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA" online help contains a detailed description of a sample configuration.

8.5.3 Use LAD/FBD

8.5.3.1 Overview

Program creation steps

Creation of a LAD/FBD program encompasses the following steps:

- 1. Creating an LAD/FBD unit.
- 2. Creating an LAD/FBD program in the LAD/FBD unit.
- 3. Inserting LAD/FBD commands in the LAD/FBD program and parameterizing the commands.
- 4. Saving and compiling the LAD/FBD program.

8.5.3.2 Create LAD/FBD unit

Procedure

In order to set up an LAD/FBD unit, proceed as follows:

- 1. In the project tree, under the SIMOTION device, open the "PROGRAMS" folder.
- 2. Double-click 📩 "Insert LAD/FBD unit." The "Insert LAD/FBD unit" window opens.

Insert LAD/FBD unit	×
Name: bg_out	
General Compiler Additional settings	
	Author: Version:
Existing Programs	
Comment:	
Open editor automatically	
ОК	Cancel Help

Figure 8-33 Insert LAD/FBD unit

- 3. Assign a name. In the example: "bg_out."
- 4. Go to the Compiler tab. Activate the "Permit program status" option for diagnostics purposes. In this way, you can monitor program execution later in online mode.
- 5. Confirm with "OK."

Result

The LAD/FBD unit is created.

- The LAD/FBD unit "bg_out" appears in the "PROGRAMS" folder.
- In the working area of the workbench, the declaration table of the unit opens. The variables declared there apply within the LAD/FBD unit and can be linked in other units.



Figure 8-34 LAD/FBD unit "bg_out" inserted

8.5.3.3 Create LAD/FBD program

Procedure

In order to set up an LAD/FBD program, proceed as follows:

- 1. In the project tree, under the SIMOTION device, open the "PROGRAMS" folder.
- 2. Open the LAD/FBD unit "bg_out" in the "PROGRAMS" folder.

3. Double-click 📩 "Insert LAD/FBD program." The "Insert LAD/FBD program" window opens.

Insert LAD/FBD unit	×
Name: LAD_1	
General Compiler Additional settings	
Author: Version:	
Existing Programs	
bg_out (LAD/FBD unit) fault (MCC unit) motion (MCC unit)	
Comment:	
Open editor automatically	
OK Cancel	Help

Figure 8-35 Insert LAD/FBD program

- 4. Assign a name. In the example: "LAD_1." The name must be unique throughout the project.
- 5. For the creation type, select "Program."
- 6. Confirm with "OK."

Result

The LAD/FBD program "LAD_1" is created in the project.

- The LAD/FBD program appears in the "PROGRAMS" folder.
- The LAD/FBD editor is opened in the working area of the workbench. You can start programming.



Figure 8-36 LAD/FBD program "LAD_1" inserted

8.5.3.4 Using the LAD/FBD toolbar

Opening the LAD/FBD toolbar

The LAD/FBD toolbar becomes visible in the workbench as soon as you open an LAD/FBD program.

Move the cursor across the active buttons of the toolbar to have the functions displayed.



Note

If you do not see the toolbar, check if the display is switched on: Open the "View > Toolbars" menu. In the "Toolbars" window, select the checkbox for "LAD/FBD toolbar."

Switching the programming language

SIMOTION SCOUT TIA allows simple switching between ladder logic and function block diagram. The LAD/FBD editor contains the command "LAD/FBD program > Switch to FBD" or "Switch to LAD."
8.6 Configure execution system

8.5.3.5 Backing up the LAD/FBD program

Procedure

In order to back up an LAD/FBD program, proceed as follows:

On the toolbar, click the "Save project" or "Save project and compile changes" button.

X 🖻 💼 🗠 🖓 🥵

As an alternative to the command "Save project and compile changes," you will find the command "Accept and compile" on the "LAD/FBD Toolbar."

<u> </u> - - - - - - - - - - - -	▲ 田 №	▣║╢	₩-0Ь	1 ?? ⁺
4				

This command compiles the currently selected program as well as all other programs of the same unit.

However, the command does not save the changes.

You thus have the option of accepting changes to a program into the project without having to save or compile the entire project again.

Additional references

For further information, refer to the online help and SIMOTION LAD/FBD Programming and Operating Manual.

The "Getting Started section of the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA" online help contains a detailed description of a sample configuration.

8.5.4 Other programming languages

Additional references

Further information on the programming languages can be found in the online help of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and in the SIMOTION ST Structured Text Programming and Operating Manual.

8.6 Configure execution system

Execution levels define the chronological sequence of tasks in the execution system. A level can contain several tasks. The tasks provide the framework for program execution. A task may comprise several programs. By assigning the created programs to the tasks, you can, for example, define the priority, the time frame or order in which the programs are to be executed.

8.6 Configure execution system

Assigning programs to tasks

To assign tasks in the execution system programs, follow these steps:

- 1. In the project tree, under the SIMOTION device, double-click d "EXECUTION SYSTEM." The "EXECUTION SYSTEM" window appears on the working area.
- 2. Assign the required program to the preferred task. In the sample MCC program, "motion.pos_axis" and "MotionTask_1" task.
 - Select the "ExecutionLevels > OperationLevels > MotionTasks > MotionTask_1" branch in the tree of the execution system.

Execution	nLevels
Start	upTask
😑 Oper	ationLevels
	1otionTasks
	MotionTask_1
	MotionTask_2
	MotionTask_3



The "MotionTasks" window appears on the right of the working area. On the "Program assignment" tab, under "Programs," the programs "pos_axis" and "KOP_1" and the programs of the source "fault" are visible.

8.6 Configure execution system

 Select the MCC program "motion.pos_axis" and click the ">>" button. The program is displayed under "Programs used." Thus, the "MotionTask_1" task is assigned.

MotionTasks MotionTask: MotionTask_1 Program assignment Task configuration	Use task in execution system	ģģģ
Programs (number of applications):	Programs used:	
bg_out.lad_1 (0) fault.peripheral_fault (0) fault.technology_fault (0) motion.pos_axis (1)	>> <	
	Close	Help

Figure 8-38 Execution system, MotionTasks window

The assignment is visible in the tree of the execution system. The "motion.pos_axis" program appears below the "MotionTask_1" branch.

ExecutionLevels	
StartupTask	
🚊 OperationLevels	
🚍 · MotionTasks	
🖻 MotionTask_1	
motion.pos_axis	
MotionTask_2	

Figure 8-39 Execution system, MotionTask_1 with assigned pos_axis program

- On the the "Task configuration" tab, select the "Activation after StartupTask" checkbox. This executes the MCC program immediately after the SIMOTION device is started. If this checkbox has not been activated, the program must be explicitly called and started from another program which is assigned to the StartupTask or another active task.
- 3. Assign the LAD program "bg_out.kop_1" to the task "BackgroundTask":
 - In the tree of the execution system, select the branch "ExecutionLevels > OperationLevels > BackgroundTask." Assign the LAD program "bg_out.kop_1" to this task.

- 4. Assign the fault handling routines:
 - In the tree of the execution system, select the branch "ExecutionLevels > OperationLevels > SystemInterruptTasks > TechnologicalFaultTask." Assign the MCC program "fault.technology_fault" to this task.
 - In the tree of the execution system, select the "ExecutionLevels > OperationLevels > SystemInterruptTasks > PeripheralFaultTask" branch. Assign the MCC program "fault.peripheral_fault" to this task.
- 5. Click the "Close" button. Confirm with "Yes" if you are prompted to save.

Result

The execution system is configured.

Loading the configured execution system to the target system

Save and compile the changes, go online and load the configured execution system into the target system.

8.7 Controlling the target system

8.7.1 RUN and STOP operating states

Operating conditions

In the "Control Operating Mode" dialog box of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, you can switch a SIMOTION CPU to the RUN or STOP mode.

RUN operating state

SIMOTION executes the user program and the associated system services:

- Reading process image of inputs
- Execution of the user programs assigned to the execution system
- Writing process image of outputs

The technology packages are active in this status. They can execute commands from the user program.

STOP mode

SIMOTION does not process a user program.

- It is possible to load a complete user program.
- All system services (communication, etc.) are active.

- The I/O modules are in a safe state. This means, for example, that digital outputs are "LOW" and analog outputs are de-energized or at zero current.
- The technology packages are inactive, i.e. all releases are deleted. No axis motions can be executed.

Additional references

Detailed information about operational states can be found in the section "SIMOTION device: Operating mode" in the online help of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

8.7.2 Control operating mode

Danger to life through unexpected machine movement

If the operating state is not switched under controlled conditions, this may endanger the safety of personnel and the machine.

 Observe the safety regulations before you control a SIMOTION device via the mode selector switch in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

Switching SIMOTION devices to RUN or STOP mode

To control the operating mode, proceed as follows:

 Open the "Control Operating State" dialog box: Select "Target system > Control operating state" in the menu. Or click on the icon "Control Operating State" on the toolbar.



The call is possible if at least one CPU of the project is in online mode.

- 2. In the "Control Operating State" dialog box, select the desired operating state "RUN" or "STOP" for the displayed devices. To do so, click the assigned button.
- 3. The "State" field reports whether it was possible to change the operating state.

Control Operating State dialog

The dialog shows the operating state of all configured CPUs. The display can be filtered. The change of operating mode is possible per device, or for several devices simultaneously.

Control Operating State				
	Target device	•	State	Control
🛛 🖌 📈	All	•		
1	D435		STOP	RUN STOP
	→ All selected controllers			RUN STOP
Overall reset (MRES):				
Select target devi	се	•	Execute	
			Close	Help

Figure 8-40 STOP mode

Note

As of Version 4.4, the "Control Operating State" dialog box represents all configured SIMOTION devices. The previous dialog had to be opened individually for each CPU.

Overall reset is possible in the dialog as before. You will find additional information about overall reset in the section Overall reset (Page 264).

The SIMOTION P State tool is retained unchanged.

Listed devices

The "Target device" column shows the names of the CPUs available in the project. The order corresponds to the order of the CPUs in the project navigator.

Offline/online distinction

If a CPU is in offline mode, the name of the CPU and all other assigned elements are grayed out in the table line.

The checkbox is always open for input.

Filter

The list of the CPUs can be filtered using the following criteria:

- Selection by checkbox
- Name, or part of the name, of the CPU
- CPU in online mode

Filtering the display using checkboxes

The display can be restricted to CPUs that are activated in the checkbox columns. The field in the header of the checkbox column provides a choice of the following filter values.

Table 8-1 Filter values in the checkbox column

Filter value	Filter result
All	All CPUs are displayed, regardless of whether a checkbox is marked or not.
Set	Only CPUs with a set check mark are displayed.
Not Set	Only CPUs without a set check mark are displayed.

If the dialog box is called from the shortcut menu of a CPU, this CPU is automatically preselected ("Shortcut menu > Target device > Operating state").

All CPUs can be selected or deselected with the checkbox in the header.

Filtering the display by operating state or CPU name

The selection field in the header of the "Target device" column offers the following filter values:

Filter value	Filter result
All	All CPUs are displayed, regardless of whether they are in online or offline mode
Online	Only CPUs that are in online mode are displayed.
User-definable	The field can be edited, thus enabling filtering according to parts of names. Up to 5 user-defined filters remain for selection.

Table 8-2 Filter values in the Target device column

Operating conditions

State column: shows the state of the CPUs in text form and via static LEDs.

Operating mode		Description		
Text	LED			
STOP (c		 Technology objects inactive (enables deleted, no axis motion) 		
	(orange)	User program is not executed		
		Loading a user program is possible		
		All system services are active (communication, etc.)		
		All analog and digital outputs set to "0"		
		The I/O modules (signal modules) are in the safe state (SIMOTION D)		
STOP U	2	Technology objects active		
	(orange/white)	 Technology objects can execute jobs for test and commissioning functions 		
		Otherwise identical to STOP mode		
		STOP U means stop user program		
		User program is not executed		
RUN		Technology objects active		
	(green)	• Execution of the user programs assigned to the execution system		
		Loading a user program is possible		
		• The process image of the inputs and outputs is read or written		
STOP	(orange/white)	• All tasks shut down, operating system stopped, real-time clock continues to run		
STARTUP	(orange/white)	• The display only appears if the state persists longer than 1 second, or in the event of a fault		
SERVICE	(orange/white)	Display, e.g. if master control has been fetched via the axis control panel		
SHUTDOWN	(orange/white)	Display appears only if the state persists for longer than 1 second.		
(empty)	(empty)	CPU is in offline mode		

Table 8-3 Operating states of a SIMOTION device

Control operating mode

A CPU can be switched to the designated operating state with the RUN and STOP switches. The switching options are dependent on the position of the mode selector switch on the SIMOTION device. The setting on the device takes priority.

Table 8-4Switching options of the software switch dependent on the position of the mode selector
switch on the SIMOTION device.

Mode selector switch position of the SIMO- TION device	Switching option in the SCOUT dialog box "Control Oper- ating State"
STOP	STOP
STOP U	STOP
RUN	RUN, STOP
MRES	STOP

Note

As of V4.4, manual switching to the "STOP U" operating state is no longer possible in the "Control Operating State" dialog box of SCOUT.

If a CPU is in offline mode, both the RUN and STOP buttons are deactivated.

Simultaneous control of several CPUs

CPUs that are in online mode and that are selected in the filter column can be switched simultaneously to the RUN or STOP operating state. To do so, click the RUN or STOP switch below the list.

All selected controllers...

Observe that the switches only switch the CPUs that are visible in the dialog. For this reason, verify the effect of the name filter in the "Target device" column.

Error messages

A CPU that can no longer assume the required state is indicated in color. The "State" cell changes to red or yellow/orange.

- Red: Fault
- Yellow/orange: Note

A single click on the corresponding cell causes an error text or information text to appear in a roll-out tip.

SControl Operating State				
	Target device	•	State	Control
🛛 🐺 All 💌	All	-		
1	D455		STOP	RUN STOP
All selected controllers Overall reset (MRES):		The operating state cannot be changed. Check the cause with the aid of the diagnostics buffer in the device diagnostics.		
Select target devi	се	•	Execute	nosues.
			Close	Help

Figure 8-41 Roll-out tip with error description

Priority of the mode selector switch on the SIMOTION device

The setting of the mode selector switch on the SIMOTION device has priority. SIMOTION SCOUT TIA can switch a SIMOTION device to the RUN operating mode only if the mode selector on the device is set to "0" or "RUN."

• SIMOTION D

You can find the mode selector switch of the D410-2 and D4x5-2 in the lower area of the front behind the blanking cover.



Figure 8-42 D410-2 and D4x5-2, mode selector switch, switch position 0 (RUN)

• SIMOTION C



Figure 8-43 SIMOTION C240 module front

Additional references

For detailed information refer to the device and commissioning manuals of the SIMOTION device, and the online help of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

8.7.3 Overall reset

Precondition

The SIMOTION device for which overall reset is to be performed must be online.

Procedure

To execute an overall reset, proceed as follows:

1. Open the "Control Operating State" dialog box. Select the "Target system > Control operating state" menu command. Or click "Control Operating State" on the toolbar.

📙 🔛 😼	*****
	4

The call is possible if at least one CPU of the project is in online mode.

- 2. Switch the SIMOTION device for which overall reset is to be performed to "STOP" in the "Control Operating State" dialog box.
- 3. Select the SIMOTION device under "Overall reset (MRES)." Click the "Execute" button. Confirm the command by clicking "Yes."

Result

The memory reset will now be performed.

See also

Control operating mode (Page 257)

8.8 Know-how protection

Know-how protection

The know-how protection in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA prevents unauthorized viewing and editing of your programs or parameters directly in the drive unit. A distinction is made between two types of know-how protection:

- Know-how protection for programs
- Know-how protection for drive units (SINAMICS V4.5 and above)

Note

Write protection for drive units

In addition to the know-how protection, write protection can be set up for drive units.

See also

Know-how protection for programs (Page 265) Know-how protection for drive units (Page 268) Write protection for drive unit (Page 270)

8.8.1 Know-how protection for programs

The know-how protection is used to protect the programs and libraries in your project. With the *Know-how protection* activated, unauthorized viewing and editing of your programs is prevented.

Note

If a program is copied using copy and paste, the copied program also remains locked. A program retains its know-how protection even when it is imported or exported.

Setting up a password

By specifying a login and password, the know-how protection is activated for the program. The programs included in the project are visible to the user in the project navigator, but the programs are grayed out and locked. Only by entering the password can you remove the lock and open the program for editing.

Procedure

To set up a password, proceed as follows:

1. Select "Project > Know-how protection > Edit default login..." in the menu. The "Edit default login" dialog box opens.

Edit Standard Login		×
	0	
Log-in:	ļ	
Password:		
Confirmation:		
ОК	Cancel	Help

Figure 8-44 Setting up know-how protection password

2. Select the login and specify a password.

Note

The set default login remains valid for the whole project until it is deleted or SIMOTION SCOUT TIA is closed.

Configuring know-how protection

To configure the password security level, proceed as follows:

 Select "Project > Know-how protection > Configure" in the menu. The "Configure Know-how Protection for Programs" dialog box opens.

Configure Know-how Protection for Programs					
Programs Standard (downward compatible) Med.	Libraries Standard (downward compatible) Med. High (for ST source files only)				
OK Cancel	Help				

Figure 8-45 Configuring know-how protection

2. Select the required security level for programs and libraries.

Additional references

For detailed information, refer to the "Know-how protection" section in the online help of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

8.8.2 Activating/ deactivating know-how protection

Activate know-how protection

Proceed as follows to activate know-how protection for programs:

- 1. Open the project and, in the project navigator, select the "PROGRAMS" folder or a program, depending on whether you want to set know-how protection for all programs or for selected individual programs.
- 2. Right-click to open the context menu and choose "Know-how protection > Set".



Figure 8-46 Set know-how protection

Result

The selected programs are protected and then locked. Protected programs are identified in the project navigator symbolically by a lock.



Figure 8-47 Result: Programs are protected

Only by entering the password can you remove the lock and open the program.

Deactivating know-how protection

Proceed as follows to deactivate know-how protection for programs:

- 1. Open the project and, in the project tree, select the "PROGRAMS" folder or the program, depending on whether you want to deactivate the know-how protection for all or only for specific programs.
- 2. In the context menu, right click "Know-how protection > Delete".

Result

The know-how protection for all programs or for the selected individual programs will be deleted.

Search in know-how-protected sources

If you have set know-how protection on sources, these are no longer included in the search. A search is only possible if you open the source in the appropriate editor or if you remove knowhow protection again.

Note

In ST source files, MCC charts and LAD/FBD programs, you can protect all programs in one action by setting the know-how protection directly in the "PROGRAMS" folder.

8.8.3 Know-how protection for drive units

The Drive unit know-how protection only applies online and is used to protect intellectual property, in particular, the know-how of machine manufacturers, against unauthorized use or reproduction of their products.

Activating know-how protection for a drive unit

Proceed as follows to activate the know-how protection for the drive unit:

- 1. Open the project, and in the project navigator, select the drive unit that you want to equip with know-how protection.
- 2. In the context menu, right click the "Drive unit know-how protection > Activate ...". The **Activate Know-how Protection for Drive Unit** dialog opens.

Activate Know-how Protection for Drive Unit	×
Select the settings for the know-how protection:	
Without copy protection	
C With basic copy protection (permanently linked to the memory card)	
C With extended copy protection (permanently linked to the memory card and control ur	iit)
Allow diagnostic functions (trace and measuring functions)	
Password: Specify	
Before you activate the know-how protection, you can remove parameters from the protection by entering in p7764 (via the expert list).	
Copy RAM to ROM	
OK Cancel Help	

Figure 8-48 Know-how protection for drive unit

- 3. Specify whether the know-how protection should be set with or without copy protection.
- 4. Activate "Copy RAM to ROM" if the know-how protection is to be maintained permanently.
- 5. To set a password, click the "Set" button. The "Know-how protection for the drive unit - assign password" dialog opens.
- 6. Set a password and confirm with "OK" to close the dialog.
- 7. Confirm with "OK" to activate the know-how protection for the drive unit.

8.9 Write protection for drive unit

Deactivating know-how protection for a drive unit

Proceed as follows to deactivate the know-how protection of the drive unit:

- 1. Open the project, and in the project navigator, select the drive unit whose know-how protection you want to deactivate.
- 2. In the context menu, right click the "Drive unit know-how protection > Deactivate ...". The **Deactivate Know-how Protection for Drive Unit** dialog opens.

Deactivate Know-how Protection for Drive Unit	×
 Temporarily (password is retained) Permanently (password is deleted) 	
Password	
Copy RAM to ROM	
OK Cancel Help	

Figure 8-49 Deactivating know-how protection for a drive unit

- Specify whether the know-how protection should be temporarily deactivated, i.e. you can reactivate the know-how protection from the context menu, or whether the know-how protection should be deleted permanently.
 For temporary deactivation, you can activate the know-how protection from the context menu. Copying from RAM to ROM is not possible here.
- 4. Enter the password and confirm with "OK".

Additional references

For detailed information, refer to the "Know-how protection" section in the online help of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

8.9 Write protection for drive unit

8.9.1 Drive unit with activated write protection

SINAMICS V4.5 version and above provides write protection for drive units. You can only activate/ deactivate this write protection in online mode.

The write protection applies only online and is used for protection against accidental changes by the user. When write protection is set, p parameters can be read, but not written.

Activate/ deactivate the write protection via the context menu "Write protection for drive unit" of the drive unit or via parameter p7761 of the expert list. A password is not required to activate/

deactivate the write protection. You can query the status of the write protection via parameter r7760.0 in the expert list (value = 0 means that the write protection is not set).

Note

Permanent write protection

If you want to activate the write protection permanently, execute the "Copy RAM to ROM" function.

Features for drive units with activated write protection

Note the following restrictions for activated write protection of drive units:

- The write protection for drive unit always applies to the device, not to individual drive objects.
- Write protection only applies online.
- All r parameters can still be read and are visible as usual.
- All p parameters can be read, but not written. p parameters are displayed hatched.
- Parameters with the WRITE_NO_LOCK attribute can be written despite the write protection.

The following functions are available even when write protection is activated for the drive units:

- Restoring factory settings
- Upload
- Acknowledging alarms
- Control panel
- Trace
- Function generator
- Measuring functions
- Reading out the diagnostic buffer

Note

Restoring factory settings

You can restore the factory settings via the expert list (parameters p9, p976).

The following functions are not available when write protection for drive unit is activated:

- Download
- Automatic controller setting
- Stationary/rotating measurement
- Delete fault buffer (p952 must not be defined as an exception parameter)
- Delete drive unit completely or individual components thereof
- Rename drive unit

8.9 Write protection for drive unit

8.9.2 Activating/deactivating write protection for drive unit

Activate write protection

Proceed as follows to activate the Drive unit write protection:

- 1. Connect to the target device online.
- 2. Select the drive unit that is to be provided with write protection from the project navigator.
- Right click the drive unit and select "Drive unit write protection > Activate" in the context menu.

Result

Write protection has been activated.

Copy RAM to ROM

You can select whether the write protection for drive unit is to be set permanently by activating "Copy RAM to ROM."

Deactivating write protection

Proceed as follows to deactivate the Drive unit write protection:

- 1. Connect to the target device online.
- 2. In the project tree, select the drive unit, whose write protection you want to remove.
- 3. Right click the drive unit and select "Drive unit write protection > Deactivate" in the context menu.

Result

Write protection has been deactivated.

Note

You can activate and deactivate the Drive unit write protection also directly in the expert list via the parameter p7761. No password is required to modify the parameter p7761. Similarly, you can activate and deactivate the Drive unit write protection via script.

Additional references

For detailed information, refer to the "Drive unit write protection" section in the online help of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

8.10 Exporting OPC data

8.10.1 Overview

The OPC interface (OLE for Process Control) is the specification of a common, manufacturer independent software interface based on OLE (Object Linking and Embedding). It has been designed as an industry standard by leading automation companies with the support of the Microsoft Corporation.

Up to now, applications that accessed process data depended on manufacturer-specific interfaces. With the standardized OPC interface, you can now access process data uniformly via the OPC interface when using, for example, operation and monitoring software.

For OPC data export, the following symbols are exported in the symbol file:

- System tags of the device and the technology objects
- Global device user tags
- Symbolic I/O tags
- Interface tags of user programs (ST source file, MCC, LAD/FBD)

Note

In the interface area of a program, a maximum of 64 KB data can be addressed for operator control and monitoring. Data beyond this area get lost during the export.

In addition, the following data can be exported for OPC Alarm/Event:

- Configured alarms (Alarm_S/Q)
- Alarms from technology objects (technology object alarms)
- All messages/alarms from the diagnostics buffer

The data is saved as an XML file in the selected target directory (OPC_AE.xml).

8.10.2 Exporting OPC data

Procedure

Proceed as follows to export the OPC data:

1. In SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, select "Options > Exporting OPC data..." on the menu bar. The "Setting the data for export" dialog opens.

Setting the Data for Export
Exports data for OPC
Version SIMATIC NET >= V8.1.1 (.ati)
Scope
 Global export (all devices of one type)
Controls
Drives
C Selective export (only used devices)
Options
✓ OPC data
OPC alarm/event
OK Cancel Help

Figure 8-50 Exporting OPC data

- 2. Select the intended use of the data to be exported and confirm with OK. The "Exporting OPC data" dialog opens.
- 3. Select a target directory and confirm with "OK."
- 4. If several interfaces with different bus addresses are available on the device, you must also select the protocol (PROFIBUS or TCP/IP) and the interface for the export. The "Parameterize interfaces" dialog appears. If the interfaces possess the same bus addresses or only one is being used, this dialog will not be displayed. Select the interface and protocol and confirm with "OK." An interface must be selected for all SIMOTION devices in the project. Repeat this step as often as necessary. The export is started. A successful export is indicated in the "Exporting OPC data status display" tab in the detail view.
- 5. If the SIMOTION devices are distributed across multiple subnets and you want to address a SIMOTION device with a SIMATIC OPC server via a router, you must configure this router again in a window after the file export in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. If you do not want to use a router, confirm the dialog with "No".

The following is displayed in the "OPC routing information for HMI devices" window:

- All configured networks
- All SIMOTION devices contained in the project
- 6. Select the subnet (location) of the OPC Server.

- 7. Select the network station and then the first router for each network station to be addressed via the OPC Server in the displayed window.
- 8. Confirm with "OK."

8.10.3 Setting the data to be exported

Note

OPC data can only be exported if a project is open. The export is possible both in offline and online modes.

Note

Default export setting

The latest version is set as default for the OPC export. The OPC server can use the format "*.ati" for SIMATIC Net V8.1.1 version and above and SIMOTION SCOUT TIA V4.4 version and above.

The data to be exported is selected in this window.

The following parameters can be selected:

Field/button		Meaning/information			
Exports data for SIMATIC NET OPC					
SIMATIC NET versions		Select the SIMATIC NET version for which the export data is to be used. Different versions are not fully compatible.			
		The SIMATIC NET >= V8.1.1 (.ati) Export is the fastest export version. The symbol file to be exported is first configured in the main memory and then exported. For this operation, you require sufficient main memory for the number of symbols. Before the export is started, the maximum number of symbols that can be exported is displayed. Check first whether the maximum possible number of symbols is greater than the number of symbols in your export.			
Scope					
Global e	Global export	Under "Global export", activate the data (control data, drive data) that you want to export. All the required tags of the controller (SIMOTION CPU) are exported with the control data.			
		Only drive data of drives of the SINAMICS family can be exported. Whereby the drive must be inserted below a SIMOTION CPU. The export of data of single drives and drives below a SIMATIC CPU is not possible.			

Fi	Field/button		Meaning/information		
			Activate "Selective export" if you only want to export specific tags. You must first have compiled these tags in watch tables in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. In the selection list, you can then select the watch table whose tags are to be exported.		
			A selective export is only possible when you have inserted watch tables in the project. You can create watch tables in the project tree by clicking "Insert watch table" in the "MONITOR-ING" folder.		
			The drive parameters are copied into the watch table using the expert list of the associated drive object.		
	0	ptions			
	OPC data		Activate OPC data if the symbol names and tag names are to be exported from the current SIMOTION project. If the checkbox is deactivated, no data is exported.		
		Arrays with single el- ements	Activate the option if the arrays' single elements are to be exported with them. If the option is deactivated, only the first address of the array is exported and the data export can be shortened and the data volume reduced.		
	OPC alarm/event		Activate OPC alarm/event when you want to export the configured alarms and alarm texts. All existing languages of the alarms are exported to the file. If the checkbox is deactivated, no alarms are exported.		

8.10.4 OPC export - OPC data

The target directory is defined in the **Project export** window.

You can set the following parameters:

Field/button	Meaning/information
Export settings	
Enter a target directory for	Specifies the target directory for the export files.
the export	To select a target directory:
	1. Click Browse to the right of the text box. A window is opened.
	2. Specify a target directory.
	3. Select "Open" to confirm. The window closes and your selection is displayed in the text box.
Project path	The path of the currently opened project is displayed here. The symbol name of the current project is exported as a file or files.

8.10.5 Exporting OPC data, ati export (main memory)

SIMATIC NET >= V8.1.1 (.ati) export

The SIMATIC NET >= V8.1.1 (.ati) export is faster than the old versions of the OPC export. However, it requires more main memory as the symbol file must be configured in the main memory. For this operation, you require sufficient main memory for the number of symbols.

Therefore, at the start of the export, a calculation is made as to how many symbols can be exported with the available main memory. Check first whether the maximum possible number of symbols is greater than the number of symbols in your export. If the calculated number is not sufficient for the export of the project data, then you still have to use the other export versions, e.g. SIMATIC NET V7.0/V7.1.

8.10.6 Assigning the connection parameters

Assign the parameters for the connection in this window.

Field/button	Meaning/information
Device	The device for which you must select the protocol and the interface is displayed here. You must specify the interface settings for each device in the project. You must specify these settings in this window depending on the number of devices.
Connection name	With V4.3, it is possible to use device names that do not satisfy the ST conventions. If the name of the device violates these conventions, a name valid for the OPC export is displayed at "Connection name". The following is modified in the name:
	Invalid characters are replaced by a "_".
	• If the first character is not a letter, an "A" is set as prefix.
	• A number (_ <n>) is added at the end, if not already available, so that the connection name is unique.</n>
	You can rename the name modified in this way. Since the connection name and the device name may be different, the device/connection assignment is also exported in a file (OPC_device_connection.dat).
Protocol	Selects the transmission protocol for the SIMOTION device.
	PROFIBUS Protocol for PROFIBUS
	TCP/IP Protocol for Ethernet
Interface	Use "Interface" to select the interface for the symbol names to be exported. The SIMOTION device is addressed via this interface from the HMI software. Each symbol name must be uniquely assignable to a hardware address (bus address). This assignment is set via the "Interface" selection.
	Caution: If the interface is parameterized for isochronous bus cycle, then it must not be used for an OP.

The following parameters can be selected:

8.10.7 OPC routing information (routers)

If the SIMOTION devices are distributed across multiple subnets and you want to address a SIMOTION device with a SIMATIC OPC server via a router, you must configure this router again in a dialog after the file export in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

In the "OPC routing information for HMI devices" dialog , the following is displayed:

- All configured networks
- All SIMOTION devices contained in the project

First select a location of the OPC Server and then the first router for each node to be addressed via the OPC Server.

Several projects interconnected

To communicate with the SIMOTION devices in a network interconnection through several projects, the SIMATIC NET OPC Server must be forwarded the following files and items of information:

- "OPC Alarm/Event" files, which may originate from several SIMOTION SCOUT TIA projects
- Time zones
- Router

An auxiliary program, "SIMOTION OPC File Manager", enables you to configure this data for the SIMATIC NET OPC Server.

8.10.8 Exporting OPC data, status display

The status is displayed in the "Export OPC data status display" tab in the detail view during the export.

The following information can be displayed during export:

Information displayed	Meaning/information
Error messages	Error messages are displayed in plain text if export fails.
	Some possible errors:
	SIMATIC NET OPC is not installed.
	 Export file with symbol names already exists and is being used by another application.
Location and name of the exported data	Displays the storage location of the exported files after the symbol names have been successfully exported.

8.11 Licensing of the runtime components

- 8.11.1 Licensing of the runtime components
- 8.11.1.1 Overview for the licensing

Licensing of the technology functions

Functions can be licensed using the following software options:

- Motion control technology functions The licensing is performed axis-specifically for:
 - POS; use of the technology functions for positioning axis
 - GEAR; use of the technology functions for following axis and path axis
 - CAM; use of the technology functions for cam axis

The GEAR technology function contains the POS technology function, while the CAM technology function contains the POS and GEAR technology functions.

The MultiAxes package permits a simple licensing of the Motion Control technology functions. It contains the license for the unlimited use of the POS/GEAR/CAM technology function on a SIMOTION device, e.g. a D4x5-2.

 TControl technology function The use of the TControl technology package functions is licensed on a channel-specific basis in packages of eight temperature channels.

Note

For SIMOTION C and D, licenses for runtime software can also be ordered as pre-installed software (by order code/Z option) on memory card.

Additional references

You will find information on further licensed technology functions and detailed information on licensing the runtime software and the order data under:

- SIMOTION, SINAMICS S120 & SIMOTICS, equipment for production machines, PM 21 catalog
- PM 21 catalog, section titled SIMOTION runtime software
- Configurator for SIMOTION Runtime Licenses in the A&D Mall (http://mall.automation.siemens.com)

8.11.1.2 Licenses and license key

Depending on the type and number of runtime components used in the project, licenses must be acquired as part of the licensing procedure for SIMOTION. The licenses required for a SIMOTION device are assigned to a license key. This license key is stored on the storage medium of the SIMOTION device during the licensing procedure.

There are two ways of ordering licenses:

- Preinstalled licenses The license key is already stored on the card.
- Ordered licenses (Certificate of License)
 These licenses must be assigned to the storage medium using the Web License Manager.
 The Web License Manager can be found on the Internet under:
 Web License Manager (<u>https://workplace.automation.siemens.com/pls/swl-pub/</u>
 <u>SWL_MAIN_MENU.NAVIGATION_HEAD?a_lang_id=E&a_action=</u>)
 The license key is transferred to the hardware with SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

You require the following information to obtain the license key:

- The serial number of the SIMOTION device memory medium You can obtain the serial number from the memory medium or have it displayed online in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA (licensing wizard).
- The serial number of the CoL (Certificate of License) You have this number on paper.

Table 8-5 The serial number on the SIMOTION hardware assigned to the SIMOTION device

SIMOTION device	Hardware serial number of the module		
SIMOTION C2xx	SIMOTION Micro Memory card		
SIMOTION D	SIMOTION Compact Flash card		

License keys can be generated separately from the licensing.

Note

When the SIMOTION memory card is deleted or formatted, the licensing data is also deleted. Archive the licensing data in order to be able to transfer it again to the memory medium in such a case. If the data is not backed up, you have to perform the licensing again. You can display the entered license key in the Web License Manager.

You will find additional information in the section: License key delete protection (Page 283).

8.11.1.3 Determining licensing requirements

License requirement

Determine your license requirement only if you have completed the configuration, and before you load it into the target device! Before you begin, the project must have been saved and compiled.

If you have not acquired any licenses yet, under-licensing is displayed.

You can determine the licenses in the following ways:

- Offline mode with open project The required licenses are displayed.
- Online mode with open project A comparison of the required and actual licenses is displayed.
- Online mode without project The actual licenses of the selected SIMOTION device are displayed.

Procedure

- 1. Select the SIMOTION device in the project tree.
- Select "Licenses" in the shortcut menu. The required licenses for the project or a comparison of required and actual licenses are displayed.
- 3. You can close the window with "X" or continue with "Perform licensing...".

The license check, i.e. the inspection of the license key, is carried out in the target system. Possible responses in the case of under-licensing can be found in Chapter Underlicensing (Page 283).

Memory cards can be purchased with integrated runtime licenses, which do not require separate licensing.

Note

A license which has already had a License Key allocated can no longer be taken.

It is possible, however, to add licenses to an already generated license key.

8.11.1.4 Display the available licenses of the SIMOTION device

Displaying via accessible nodes

You can use the list of **Accessible nodes** to determine the specific licenses that have already been assigned to the SIMOTION device. You can access the data of the SIMOTION device directly.

Note

This step is not necessary if the required and actual licenses are displayed within a project.

Preconditions

- SIMOTION SCOUT TIA has been started.
- SIMOTION SCOUT TIA is in online mode.

Procedure

- Select the menu "Project" > "Accessible nodes". The list of accessible nodes is displayed in the working area.
- 2. Select the relevant SIMOTION device.
- Select "Licenses" in the context menu. The Licenses dialog box appears, showing the actual licenses for the selected SIMOTION device.
- 4. You can close the window with "X" or continue with "Perform licensing...".

8.11.1.5 Performing the licensing

If there are no pre-installed licenses, you can acquire the licenses you need and then generate the license key required.

Preconditions

Licensing is subject to the following preconditions:

- The configuration has been completed.
- The project has been saved and compiled.
- The required licenses have been determined.
- The license key has been determined or the serial numbers of the memory medium and the CoL are available.
- SIMOTION SCOUT TIA is in online mode.

Procedure

Proceed as follows to perform licensing:

1. Select the relevant SIMOTION device in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA.

to the Web tool to generate a license key. Then return to the wizard.

- 2. Open the shortcut menu and click "Licensing".
- In the Licenses dialog box, click "Perform licensing...".
 If the "Use wizard" checkbox is activated, a wizard guides you through the licensing procedure.
 If the checkbox is not activated, the window for expert licensing opens. You can enter the license key there without running through the wizard.
 If you have not yet generated the license key, the wizard gives you the option of switching
- 4. If you have an online connection, continue with item 5. Otherwise, you can establish an online connection with "Online" in the (Step 2 of 3) window.

- 5. Enter the license key in the (Step 3 of 3) window.
- 6. Click "Finish". The wizard closes. Licensing is complete.

Note

The license key is written to the retentive memory when the project data is transferred to the target system.

8.11.2 Changing the license key

Through changes in the project, such as through the inclusion of an additional axis, the license key for the project can lose its validity. This is why under-licensing is displayed when the project is downloaded and the SF LED flashes at 0.5 Hz.

After you have determined the actual requirement and purchased the necessary licenses, generate the license key again. Now replace the license key already entered with the newly generated one.

8.11.3 Licensing during hardware replacement

For the replacement of licensed SIMOTION components (MMC, CF, etc.), the associated license key must be assigned to the new SIMOTION component. In this case, contact the Customer Support for assistance.

8.11.4 License key delete protection

The license key is stored in the "KEYS" directory on the SIMOTION Memory Card.

When the controller starts up for the first time, the license key will be saved in the boot sector of the card and from this time is protected from being lost.

Deleting the license key in the boot sector through user operation is not possible, also not by formatting the card or by using the "Write boot sector..." function.

If the license key is no longer present on the card, it will be written again during the startup from the boot sector into the "KEYS" directory. This means that the system will repair any deletion on the "Key" file.

The license key can be changed at any time, for example, by relicensing. At the next startup, the license key will be saved again in the boot sector.

8.11.5 Underlicensing

If SIMOTION SCOUT TIA detects the presence of under-licensing during license verification, an entry is made in the diagnostics buffer. The verification is repeated every hour, and an entry is made in the diagnostics buffer each time under-licensing is detected.

The following information can be read from the diagnostics buffer entry:

- Number of required licenses
- Number of actual licenses
- Operating mode

As an additional warning signal, the SF LED flashes at 0.5 Hz as long as under-licensing is present on the system. Underlicensing will only be displayed if no acknowledgeable technological event is pending, as the same SF LED is used to indicate this as well.

See also

Determining licensing requirements (Page 280)

Service and diagnostics

9.1 Diagnostic functions in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

There are extensive diagnostic capabilities in the online mode within the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA for the operation of SIMOTION devices. These diagnostic options are summarized in the diagnostics overview:

- The diagnostics overview is a tab in the detail view and is available by default in the online mode. You can call up detailed displays from here.
- An "Alarms" tab is also available in the detail view. This provides a tabular overview of
 - Technological alarms (from technology objects)
 - Alarm_S messages (from user programs) The alarms can be acknowledged either individually or all together.
- The "Address list" tab in the detail area offers extended functions in terms of I/O diagnostics and hardware availability.
- With the device diagnostics, you determine extensive diagnostic information (e.g. diagnostics buffer, system utilization, task status, etc.).
- You can record signal charts with the trace tool. The values of system tags can be recorded during runtime for diagnostic purposes.
- Program testing and debugging, e.g. modify variable, program status, breakpoints.
- Back up diagnostic data including non-volatile data (retain data) to CompactFlash card (for SIMOTION D) or MMC (for SIMOTION C).
- Back up the HTML pages, including the current contents for diagnostic purposes, on the CF card or MMC.
- Restore backed up non-volatile data (retain data).
 Further information can be found in the FAQ section on the Utilities & Applications DVD under: FAQs > Engineering > Backing up diagnostic data and non-volatile data
 SIMOTION IT also offers comprehensive diagnostic options that can be easily accessed via an Internet browser.

Additional references

Detailed information can be found in:

- SIMOTION ST Structured Text Programming and Operating Manual
- SIMOTION MCC Motion Control Chart Programming and Operating Manual
- SIMOTION LAD/FBD Programming and Operating Manual
- Diagnostics Manual: SIMOTION IT Ethernet-based HMI and Diagnostic Function
- SIMOTION SCOUT TIA Online Help

9.3 Device diagnostics

9.2 Using the diagnostics overview

The diagnostics overview is available as a tab in the detail view when the project is in online mode.

• In the detail view, select the "Diagnostics overview" tab.

Device	Operating state	RAM disk oc	RAM occupied	Memory card	Retentive dat	CPU utilization
PLC_1 SINAMICS_Integrated_1.Control_Unit	STOP Ready	5092 KB (12	14 MB (16.5	63 MB (6.6 %)	1240 Byte (0	1%
🎸 Alarms 🔛 Symbol browser 📗	Dutput window 📃 🔝 Address setu	up output 📃 🔝 Co	ompile/check.outp	ut 📘 🔠 Target sy	stem output 🛛 🕰	Diagnostics overvi

Figure 9-1 Diagnostics overview in the detail view (online mode)

The following are displayed for each accessible SIMOTION device:

- Operating mode
- Memory used (absolute and percentage display) RAM disk, RAM, memory card, retentive data
- CPU utilization (percentage display)

The drive units are also displayed. To obtain a detailed display of the individual devices, open the device diagnostics.

9.3 Device diagnostics

In online mode, the device diagnostics function enables you to obtain a comprehensive display of diagnostics results of the individual SIMOTION devices.

To display the diagnostic results of the individual devices, follow these steps:

- 1. Select the desired SIMOTION device in the project navigator.
- 2. Select "Target system > Device diagnostics..." in the menu.
- or
- 1. Double-click the SIMOTION device in the Diagnostics overview tab in the detail view.

Note

You may open the device diagnostics for several SIMOTION devices simultaneously. This allows you to compare different devices.

You can also access these device diagnostics via the "Accessible nodes" function.

The "Device Diagnostics" window will open in the working area of the workbench. This window provides you with the following information:

- General information
- Diagnostics buffer
- Task runtimes
- Memory utilization

9.3 Device diagnostics

- System utilization
- User log file
- Syslog file
- Version overview
- Alarms

You have the following options:

- Print: Select the "Project > Print" menu.
- Save it as a text file: Click "Save."
- Refresh: Click "Refresh" or press the <F5> function key.

You can also monitor and change the operating mode:

• Click "Control operating state."

9.3.1 General information on the SIMOTION device

This provides general information on the SIMOTION device:

• Select the "General" tab in the "Device Diagnostics".

The following information will be displayed:

- Name and system ID of the SIMOTION device
- Operating mode of the SIMOTION device
- MAC addresses
- IP addresses
- Subnet mask

9.3 Device diagnostics

- Standard gateway
- Article numbers and designations of the deployed components, e.g. SIMOTION device, Motion Control technology package.

the content		Open IT diagnostics	Control operating state
neral Diagnostics buffer Task r	manager Memory utilization System utiliz	ation Userlog Syslog	content.txt Alarms
Designation: System ID:	PLC_1 DVD435_2.4.4		
Operating state:	STOP		
Active MAC address:(1-3)	00-1F-F8-08-A4-54	00-1F-F8-08-A4-53	00-1F-F8-08-A4-55
IP address:(1 - 3) Subnet dialog box:(1 - 3) Standard gateway:(1 - 3)	169.254.11.22 255.255.0.0 0.0.0.0	192.168.2.1 255.255.255.0 0.0.0.0	192.168.1.1 255.255.255.0 0.0.0.0
Order no./designation	Component	Version	
Order no./designation 6AU1 435-2AD00-0AA0	Component CPU: Serial no.: ST-C72038043	Version E	
-	CPU: Serial no.: ST-C72038043 OS: Build no.: 79.10.90.1 umc79	E 4.4.0.1	
6AU1 435-2AD00-0AA0 d4xxkernel tpcam	CPU: Serial no.: ST-C72038043 OS: Build no.: 79.10.90.1 umc79 TP: Build no.: 79.10.0.0 umc79.1	E 4.4.0.1	
6AU1 435-2AD00-0AA0 d4xxkemel	CPU: Serial no.: ST-C72038043 OS: Build no.: 79.10.90.1 umc79 TP: Build no.: 79.10.00 umc79.1 Serial no.: 11081495	E 4.4.0.1 4.4.0.0	
6AU1 435-2AD00-0AA0 d4xxkernel tpcam ????????????????????????????????????	CPU: Serial no.: ST-C72038043 OS: Build no.: 79.10.90.1 umc79 TP: Build no.: 79.10.0.0 umc79.1 Serial no.: 11081495 OS: Build no.: 0.0.0.0	E 4.4.0.1 4.4.0.0 0.0.0.0	
6AU1 435-2AD00-0AA0 d4xxkernel tpcam ??????????????????? SINAMICS integrated	CPU: Serial no.: ST-C72038043 OS: Build no.: 79.10.90.1 umc79 TP: Build no.: 79.10.00 umc79.1 Serial no.: 11081495 OS: Build no.: 0.0.0.0 OS: Build no.: 0.0.0.0	E 4.4.0.1 4.4.0.0 0.0.0.0 4.70.35.0	
6AU1 435-2AD00-0AA0 d4xxkernel tpcam ???????????????????? SINAMICS integrated X150 pniokernel	CPU: Serial no.: ST-C72038043 OS: Build no.: 79.10.90.1 umc79 TP: Build no.: 79.10.00 umc79.1 Serial no.: 11081495 OS: Build no.: 0.0.0.0 OS: Build no.: 0.0.00 OS: Build no.: 14.1.34.0	E 4.4.0.1 4.4.0.0 0.0.0.0 4.70.35.0 2.2.0.0	
6AU1 435-2AD00-0AA0 d4xxkernel tpcam ??????????????????? SINAMICS integrated X150 pniokernel X150 pnioloader	CPU: Serial no.: ST-C72038043 OS: Build no.: 79.10.90.1 umc79 TP: Build no.: 79.10.0.0 umc79.1 Serial no.: 11081495 OS: Build no.: 0.0.0.0 OS: Build no.: 0.0.0.0 OS: Build no.: 14.1.34.0 OS: Build no.: 1.0.0.0	E 4.4.0.1 4.4.0.0 0.0.0.0 4.70.35.0	
6AU1 435-2AD00-0AA0 d4xxkernel tpcam ??????????????????? SINAMICS integrated X150 pniokernel X150 pniokernel Bootloader	CPU: Serial no.: ST-C72038043 OS: Build no.: 79.10.90.1 umc79 TP: Build no.: 79.10.00 umc79.1 Serial no.: 11081495 OS: Build no.: 0.0.0.0 OS: Build no.: 0.0.0.0 OS: Build no.: 14.1.34.0 OS: Build no.: 1.0.0.0 Serial no.: D45≪2B00T_04.0x	E 4.4.0.1 4.4.0.0 0.0.0.0 4.70.35.0 2.2.0.0	
6AU1 435-2AD00-0AA0 d4xxkernel tpcam ????????????????????????????????????	CPU: Serial no.: ST-C72038043 OS: Build no.: 79.10.90.1 umc79 TP: Build no.: 79.10.0.0 umc79.1 Serial no.: 11081495 OS: Build no.: 0.0.0.0 OS: Build no.: 0.0.0.0 OS: Build no.: 14.1.34.0 OS: Build no.: 1.0.0.0	E 4.4.0.1 4.4.0.0 0.0.0.0 4.70.35.0 2.2.0.0	
6AU1 435-2AD00-0AA0 d4xxkernel tpcam ????????????????????????????????????	CPU: Serial no.: ST-C72038043 OS: Build no.: 79.10.90.1 umc79 TP: Build no.: 79.10.00 umc79.1 Serial no.: 11081495 OS: Build no.: 0.0.00 OS: Build no.: 0.0.00 OS: Build no.: 14.1.34.0 OS: Build no.: 14.1.34.0 OS: Build no.: 14.0.00 Serial no.: D4X<2B0OT_04.0x Serial no.: V09.01.00.00	E 4.4.0.1 4.4.0.0 0.0.0.0 4.70.35.0 2.2.0.0	

Figure 9-2 Display of general information in the device diagnostics

9.3.2 Diagnostics buffer

The diagnostics buffer is part of the system status list. It is possible to jump to the error position from the diagnostics buffer. It logs important events (e.g. changes in module state) in the order in which they occur. These include the following:

- Faults in a module
- Faults in the process wiring
- System errors in the CPU
- CPU operating mode transitions
- User-defined diagnostic events
- Technology object alarms
- Alarm_S messages
- Errors in the user program
9.3 Device diagnostics

- User-defined entries with the _writeAndSendMessage() function
- Compatibility errors, e.g. between the drive software and SIMOTION (SIMOTION D)

To work with the diagnostics buffer:

- 1. In the "Device Diagnostics" window, select the "diagnostics buffer" tab. The saved events are displayed in tabular form.
- Select the event for which you want to obtain more information.
 Detailed information for the selected event is displayed in the lower pane of the window.

				Open IT diagnos	tics	Contro	ol operating m	node
General	Diagnostics buffer	Slaves T	ask manager	System utilization	Userlog	Syslog	content.txt	Alarms
	Help for event					D	isplay hex va	alues only 🗖
No.	Time of day	Date	Event					
01	00:00:26:790	01.01.92		ode STOP reached				
02	00:00:26:094	01.01.92		DP 3: Return of sta		∋3		
03	00:00:25:101	01.01.92		nm being loaded, mo				
04	00:00:15:006 00:00:15:006	01.01.92 01.01.92		ode transition from IN ode INIT reached	111 10 510	JP: Start		
06	00:00:15:008	01.01.92		and PROFIBUS softw	iare loade	d and sta	arted	
07	00.00.00.000	01.01.92		out batterv module				
08	00:00:00:000	01.01.92		ind PROFIBUS softw	vare loade	d and sta	arted	
09	00:00:00:000	01.01.92	Initialization	of persistent data - re	ason: Cor	mmissionii	ng mode 1	
10	00:00:00:000	01.01.92	Device with	out battery module				
Event	details: 1 of 10					E٧	vent ID: 16# I	F360:B281
	ting mode STOP rea ing event	ched						
	Close	Refresh (f	F5)	Save as			F	lelp

Figure 9-3 Example of the diagnostics buffer display in the device diagnostics

9.3.3 Task Manager

You can display the task runtimes and the status of the tasks set up in the project if you are connected online with the unit. The resolution of the displayed task runtimes is performed in the servo cycle clock.

Note

The task runtimes are calculated to the µs and indicate the effective level runtime of the respective task (including the interrupt times). Thus, these correspond to the values of the "effectiveTaskruntime" device tags.

Service and diagnostics

9.3 Device diagnostics

ieneral Diagnostics buffer Task n	energy in the second			. i	
ieneral Diagnostics buffer Task n	nanager Memory utilization System utiliz	ation Userlog Syslog			
Control motion tasks 💌	Refresh rate: Manual (F5)	•	_ Task	trace	
lease activate the debug mode unde	er "CPU test mode" to control the motion ta	isks	1	Display Cr	eate snapshot
Task	Task status	Current	min	max	Mean valu
BackgroundTask	STOPPED	0.001 ms	0.001 ms	0.012 ms	0.001 ms
ControlPanelTask	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
ExecutionFaultTask	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
POsynchronousTask	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
POsynchronousTask_2	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
AotionTask_1	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
NotionTask_2	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
1otionTask_3	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
1otionTask_4	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
NotionTask_5	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
AotionTask_6	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
NotionTask_7	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
NotionTask_8	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
NotionTask_9	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
AotionTask_10	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
NotionTask_11	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
NotionTask_12	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
AotionTask_13	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
NotionTask_14	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
NotionTask_15	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
NotionTask_16	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
NotionTask_17	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
NotionTask_18	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
NotionTask_19	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
NotionTask_20	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms
NotionTask_21	STOPPED	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms	0.000 ms

Figure 9-4 Example of the display of the task runtimes in the device diagnostics - STOPPED status

The display is refreshed according to the refresh rate selected. The status and the following values are then displayed:

- Current runtime (current): Value of last polling
- Minimum runtime (min.): Minimum value since last transition from STOP to RUN
- Maximum runtime (max.): Maximum value since last transition from STOP to RUN
- Mean runtime (mean value): Value averaged from the last 10 cycles

The runtimes measured include the interruptions by higher-priority tasks.

Meaning of the various status displays:

- RUNNING (TASK_STATE_RUNNING) Task running, e.g.:
 - By "_startTask" function,
 - As an active cyclic task
- RUNNING_SCHEDULED (TASK_STATE_RUNNING_SCHEDULED) Task interrupted by system.
 If the task status RUNNING_SCHEDULED remains pending for a long time, it identifies a long-runner in the user task, e.g., a programmed continuous loop.
- STOP_PENDING (TASK_STATE_STOP_PENDING) Task has received signal to stop; it is in a state between RUNNING and STOPPED. Actions may be performed until the task has stopped.
- STOPPED (TASK_STATE_STOPPED) Task stopped (e.g. via "_resetTask" function), completed or not yet started.
- SUSPENDED (TASK_STATE_SUSPENDED) Task suspended by function "_suspendTask." Use "_resumeTask" (*name*) to cancel this command. The task then resumes from the point at which it was interrupted.
- WAITING (TASK_STATE_WAITING) Task is waiting due to the function "_waitTime" or "WAITFORCONDITION."
- WAITING_FOR_NEXT_CYCLE (TASK_STATE_WAIT_NEXT_CYCLE) TimerInterruptTask waiting for start trigger.
- WAITING_FOR_NEXT_INTERRUPT (TASK_STATE_WAIT_NEXT_INTERRUPT) SystemInterruptTask or UserInterruptTask is waiting for the triggering event to occur. When an interrupt occurs, the SystemInterruptTasks are started and executed once. Up to 8 incoming interrupts can be stored in the buffer. If another interrupt occurs, the buffer overflows and the CPU goes into STOP mode.
- LOCKED (TASK_STATE_LOCKED)
 Task locked by function "_disableScheduler."
 This status prevents the activation of all user tasks (except the IPOSynchronousTask and IPOSynchronousTask_2) until "_enableScheduler" command is called. It does not, however, affect system tasks. The time watchdog for cyclic tasks is **not** suspended.

Note

The also prevents the activation of the SystemInterruptTasks and UserInterruptTasks.

Controlling MotionTasks

It is possible to control MotionTasks via SIMOTION SCOUT TIA without a user program that has been created by the user. Consequently, you can test programs and influence MotionTask sequences in a very specific way.

Selected MotionTasks can be stopped, and locked or restarted for the sequence.

This means that programs in MotionTasks can also be downloaded in RUN mode. If you have made changes to sources and want to reload them in RUN mode, an active MotionTask can

9.3 Device diagnostics

prevent this. To avoid this problem, you can terminate MotionTasks specifically with SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and then carry out the download in RUN mode.

Additional references

Further information on downloading in RUN mode can be found in:

- SIMOTION Basic Functions Function Manual
- SIMOTION SCOUT Task Trace Function Manual

9.3.4 Checking memory utilization

This is how you view the system utilization:

• Select the "Memory Utilization" tab in the device diagnostics.



Figure 9-5 Example of the memory utilization display in the device diagnostics

Additional references

Further information on this topic can be found in:

- SIMOTION Basic Functions Function Manual, in the chapter "Overview of Memory in Target Device"
- SIMOTION SCOUT TIA Online Help

9.3.5 Checking the system utilization

To display the system utilization:

• Select the "System Utilization" tab in the device diagnostics.



Figure 9-6 Example of the system utilization display in the device diagnostics

Additional references

Further information on this topic can be found in:

- SIMOTION Basic Functions Function Manual, in the chapter "Overview of Memory in Target Device"
- SIMOTION SCOUT TIA Online Help

9.3 Device diagnostics

9.3.6 User log file

With the Userlog file, you can store your own texts in the RT system. This is necessary, for example, when changes, which are to be documented, are made in the SIMOTION system on a plant which has already been commissioned.

Changes can be written in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. These are loaded to the ROM of the target device. When required, the text strings can be read out again. The text editor for the Userlog file is integrated as a tab in the device diagnostics Snap-in. This function is only available in online mode.

Contraction Device diagnostics - [SIMOTION_1]	
Open IT diagnostics Control operating mode	
General Diagnostics buffer Slaves Task manager System utilization Userlog Syslog Alarms	
Save in target system	
Serviceengineer: Karl Maier	
Date: 2008/12/06 Task: Errormessage encoder fault	
Encoder at motor 13 replaced	
values from axis 13 changed	
Serviceengineer: Karl Maier Date: 2008/11/02	
Task: Update runtime to version 4.1.2	
Close Refresh (F5) Save as Help	

Figure 9-7 Example of the Userlog file display in the device diagnostics

How to work in the Userlog file

- In the Device diagnostics, select the "Userlog" tab.
 The editor is in edit mode, i.e. you can write or delete immediately.
 The system does not add any additional system content, such as date/time.
 Enter the information.
- To save, click "Save as..." The Userlog file is stored as .txt. All text items can be changed or deleted at any time. Access protection is not available.
- The Userlog file can also be read without the project. The online mode is necessary for this.
- The Userlog file remains after "Delete user data."

9.3.7 Syslog file

In addition to the user-defined Userlog file, the SIMOTION device also has a Syslog file. The ROM actions entered therein facilitate a subsequent diagnosis. This function is only available in online mode. The information of the Syslog file can also be read without a project.

The Syslog file logs the following actions:

- RAM2ROM
- Overall reset
- Formatting the card from SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

Open IT diagnostics Control operating mode
General Diagnostics buffer Slaves Task manager System utilization Userlog Systog Alarms
11/21/2008 16.22.49.000 HINT: File system successfully mounted
11/21/2008 16.22.56.000 HINT: File system successfully mounted
11/21/2008 16.22.56.000 HINT: Restarting control 11/21/2008 16.25.02.000 HINT: File system successfully mounted
11/21/2008 16.25.02.000 HINT: Restarting control
11/21/2008 16.27.41.000 HINT: File system successfully mounted 11/21/2008 16.27.41.000 HINT: Restarting control
11/21/2008 16.28.52.486 HINT: Starting RamToRom
11/21/2008 16.29.40.720 HINT: RamToRom successfully finished 11/21/2008 16.31.05.062 HINT: Starting RamToRom
11/21/2008 16.31.06.187 HINT: RamToRom successfully finished
11/21/2008 16.41.35.839 HINT: Starting RamToRom 11/21/2008 16.41.36.829 HINT: RamToRom successfully finished
11/21/2008 16.42.49.075 HINT: Starting RamToRom
11/21/2008 16.42.50.215 HINT: RamToRom successfully finished 11/21/2008 16.46.10.108 HINT: Starting RamToRom
11/21/2008 16.46.11.095 HINT: RamToRom successfully finished
11/21/2008 17.36.10.639 HINT: Starting RamToRom 11/21/2008 17.36.11.773 HINT: RamToRom successfully finished
11/21/2008 17.37.27.037 HINT: Starting RamToRom 11/21/2008 17.37.28 183 HINT: RamToRom successfully finished
11/21/2008 18.11.27.601 HINT: Starting RamToRom
11/21/2008 18.11.28.780 HINT: RamToRom successfully finished 11/21/2008 18.12.24.826 HINT: Starting RamToRom
11/21/2008 18.12.25.990 HINT: RamToRom successfully finished
11/21/2008 19.33.22.888 HINT: Starting RamToRom 11/21/2008 19.33.24.049 HINT: RamToRom successfully finished
11/21/2008 19.38.15.559 HINT: Starting RamToRom
11/21/2008 19.38.17.233 HINT: RamToRom successfully finished 11/21/2008 19.39.52.645 HINT: Starting RamToRom
11/21/2008 19.39.53.668 HINT: RamToRom successfully finished
11/21/2008 19.48.41.134 HINT: Starting RamToRom 11/21/2008 19.48.42.277 HINT: RamToRom successfully finished
11/21/2008 20.03.39.739 HINT: Starting RamToRom
11/21/2008 20.03.41.494 HINT: RamToRom successfully finished 11/28/2008 17.50.29.000 HINT: File system successfully mounted
11/28/2008 17.50.29.000 HINT: Starting control 11/28/2008 19.49.07.709 HINT: Starting RamToRom
11/28/2008 19.49.09.614 HINT: RamToRom successfully finished
12/08/2008 11.58.05.000 HINT: File system successfully mounted 12/08/2008 11.58.05.000 HINT: Starting control
12/08/2008 12.21.28.958 HINT: Starting RamToRom
12/08/2008 12.21.30.989 HINT: RamToRom successfully finished 12/08/2008 12.25.18.716 HINT: Starting RamToRom
Close Refresh (F5) Save as Help

Figure 9-8 Example of the Syslog file display in the device diagnostics

9.3.8 Version overview

The "content.txt" tab displays the SIMOTION version and the SIMOTION device data stored in the CompactFlash card.

The following data are displayed:

- SIMOTION version
- BIOS version

9.3 Device diagnostics

- Components
 Versions of the SINAMICS components
- Internal version/stamp
 Internal components

This information is relevant for any questions to the hotline.

eral Diagnostics buffer Task manag	er Memory utilization System utilization Use		en IT diagnostics Contr	ol operating state
pact Flash SIMOTION D4%	5_2_V47 V04.04.00.01 (intern	nal Version 79.10.90.01) includes:		
Component	internal Version	Label	SI	SI-MM
SD_FW_Tools Lib_TargetM_ALL Lvar_TargetM_ALL SD_DIRECTORY SIMOTION.D4x5_FW CBE30_FW DAC_ABO2_Target DAC_ABO4FF_Target DAC_CUA31F_Target DAC_CUA31F_Target DAC_CUA32T_Target DAC_CUA32T_Target DAC_CUA32T_Target DAC_CUA32T_Target DAC_CUA32T_Target DAC_PSADF_Target DAC_FSADF_Target DAC_FSADF_Target DAC_FM31D_Target DAC_TM13D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target DAC_TM41D_Target	$\begin{array}{c} 04.70.35.00\\ 04.70.35.00\\ 04.70.35.00\\ 04.70.35.00\\ 79.10.90.01\\ 14.01.34.00\\ 04.70.35.00\\ 04.70.35.00\\ 04.70.35.00\\ 04.70.35.00\\ 04.70.35.00\\ 04.30.28.00\\ 04.30.28.00\\ 04.30.28.00\\ 04.70.35.00$	SINAMICS_SD_FW_TOOLS_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_IIB TARGETM_AIL_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_IVAR_TARGETM_AIL_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_INFO_04.70.35.00 UMC_F79.10.90_01 PN_HIN_1401_34 SINAMICS_DAC_ABO2_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_ABO4F_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_CUA31F_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_CUA31T_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_CUA31T_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_CUA32T_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_CUA32T_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_CUA32T_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_CUA32T_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_CUA32T_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_CUA32T_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_PSADF_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_PSADF_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_SMC30F_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_TM120_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_TM11D_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_TM11D_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_TM120_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_TM120_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_TM120_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_TM120_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_TM120_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_TM120_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_TM120_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_TM120_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_TM120_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_TM120_TARGET_04.70.35.00 SINAMICS_DAC_TM120_TARGET_04.70.35.00	NO 04.70.32.00 NO 	NO 04.70.29 NO 04.70.28 NO 04.70.28 04.70.28 04.70.28 04.70.28 04.70.28 04.70.28 04.70.28 04.70.28 04.70.28 04.70.28 04.70.28 04.70.28 04.70.28 04.70.28 04.70.28 04.70.32 NO NO

Figure 9-9 Example of the version overview display in the device diagnostics

9.3.9 Alarms

In the device diagnostics "Alarms" tab, pending alarms and configured messages are displayed in the same way as in the "Alarms" tab in the detail view.

Note

AlarmS_messages

When configuring AlarmS_messages, observe the specifications for the TIA Portal data type formattings.

Detailed information is contained in the help system of the TIA Portal under "Configure messages > Creating and editing messages".

Detailed information can be found in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA online help, in the Alarms output window.

9.4 Diagnostic functions in the address list

		Open IT diagnostics	Control operating state
General Diagnostics buffer Task manager M	femory utilization System utilizatio	n Userlog Syslog content.txt	Alarms
Display information	Acknowledge all	Acknowledge	Help for event
Level Time	Source	Message	
(PG) 25 04 14 13:19:30:000	PLC_1	OK	
			<u> </u>
<u></u>			
Close Refresh	Save as		Help

Figure 9-10 Example of the display of the alarms in the device diagnostics

9.4 Diagnostic functions in the address list

The Address list provides more features for I/O diagnostics. In online mode, the information is displayed in the **Availability** column. You can access more detailed information via a tool tip if you move the cursor over the relevant cell.

To open the address list:

- 1. Browse to the folder for your device in the project navigator.
- 2. Double-click the "ADDRESS LIST" item. The address list opens in the detailed area.

The following diagnostic information is recorded:

- I/O stations which have failed completely
- Modules have been removed (e.g. for ET200SP)
- Deactivated I/O stations
- I/O variables working with substitute values
- I/O stations whose set topology differs from the actual topology

9.5 Trace and measuring functions

- I/O stations configured to be isochronous are not isochronous
 - Distributed synchronous operation
 - Drive units
 - Isochronous I/O
- Partner device (e.g. I-device, I-slave) is in STOP state
- For PROFINET devices: Provider state/consumer state is showing an error
 - Controller
 - I/O device
 - Module
 - Submodule

See also the description of the "_quality()" system function in Section *Detailed status of I/O tags (kernel V4.2 and above)* in the *SIMOTION ST Structured Text* Programming and Operating Manual.

For further information on diagnostics involving the address list, please refer to the online help.

9.5 Trace and measuring functions

9.5.1 Trace, measuring function, and automatic controller setting

Overview

SIMOTION SCOUT TIA provides support for the commissioning and optimization of technology objects and user programs. The following functions are available:

- Device trace/Function generator
- System trace
- Measuring function
- Automatic controller setting

Calling trace and measuring functions

To call the trace and measuring functions in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, proceed as follows:

- 1. Select the SIMOTION device in the project navigator.
- 2. Select "Target system" in the menu and select the desired function or click on the desired function in the toolbar.



1234

- ① Device trace/Function generator
- ② System trace
- ③ Measuring function
- ④ Automatic controller setting

Device trace/Function generator

You can use the device trace to record and evaluate parameters as well as system and program variables.

The device trace for system variables is mainly used to analyze time-synchronous sequences in the real-time system.

An automatic multiple trace is available as of SINAMICS V4.6. It can be used to trigger a recording automatically according to the trigger conditions. The measurement is stored as a YDB file (SIMOTION) or ACX file (SINAMICS) in a ring buffer on the memory card. At least five measurements can be stored in the ring buffer.

You can parameterize the multiple trace on the Trace tab under "Save to device (memory card)."

Program variables can be traced in order to find logical errors in the execution system or in user programs. For this purpose, rather than a time-triggered measuring task, an event-triggered measuring task in the RT system can be used. The event that causes the measurement recording is the execution of a specific code position in the user program by the RT processor. To start recording, a trigger event based on the variable can be selected on the Device trace tab (on a positive edge, a tolerance range or a bit map, for example).

The function generator can be used for test purposes to dynamically generate setpoints with defined shapes (e.g. rectangle, sine) for various system variables. With the aid of the trace, for example, the system response can be recorded in order to optimize the controllers.

System trace

You can use the system trace to record and evaluate parameters, system variables, and program variables from multiple CPUs at the same time. It is essential that the CPUs communicate via PROFINET. An isochronous connection must exist between the CPUs, and the PROFINET Sync Master must be a SIMOTION device.

Function generator, mathematical processing and bit tracks are not available for recording with the system trace.

9.5 Trace and measuring functions

Measuring function

The measuring function is used for controller optimization.

The SIMOTION measuring functions are used to commission the axis controller without requiring a user program.

With the SINAMICS measuring function, you can directly inhibit the influence of higher-level control loops by means of simple parameterization, and analyze the dynamic response of individual drives. The free measuring function measures and averages several measurement series with parameterizable noise sources without master control. This measuring function is suitable for controller settings and for avoiding whirling resonance with magnetic suspension bearing applications with rotor systems.

Automatic controller setting

The automatic controller setting can be used to configure the speed controller in the drive and the DSC position controller in the controller (SCOUT TIA only) for SINAMICS drive units.

Additional references

Detailed information can be found in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA online help under Diagnostics.

9.5.2 Task Trace

Application area

The SIMOTION Task Trace supports you when troubleshooting in the SIMOTION multitasking environment. The SIMOTION Task Trace records the sequence of individual tasks, identifies user events that you can generate via a program command, and displays these graphically.

Structure of the Task Trace

The SIMOTION Task Trace includes two main components:

- The SIMOTION Task Tracer, which writes the task change and events to a buffer on the target device, and
- The SIMOTION Task Profiler, an application for displaying the recorded data.

Additional references

Further information on this topic can be found in:

- Function Manual: Task Trace
- Diagnostics Manual: SIMOTION IT Diagnostics and Configuration
- SIMOTION SCOUT TIA Online Help

9.6 Interconnection overview

The interconnection overview allows you to display all motion input and output interconnections of technology objects (TO) within the project. This overview is displayed in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA working area in the form of an interconnection tree.

The tree display enables the synchronous operation interconnections to be displayed in cascades. In the interconnection table below, you can see all the TOs interconnected on the input and output sides for the technology object selected in the interconnection tree.

Call the interconnection overview with "Edit > Interconnection overview" in the menu.

D435 Asse_1_SINCRONISMO OF Interconnection tree on the input side Asis_1 Asse_1 OF Interconnection tree on the input side Asse_1 OF Interconnection tree on the input side Asse_1_SINCRONISMO OF Interconnection tree on the output side Tastatore_di_misura_1 Tastatore_di_misura_2		
Interconnections of: D435.Asse_1_SINCRONISM	MO	
TO name 👻 Input interfaces	Output interfaces	T0 name
	Following axis	D435.Asse_1

Figure 9-11 Example of an interconnection overview

Additional references

Further information on this topic can be found in:

- SIMOTION Basic Functions Function Manual
- SIMOTION SCOUT TIA Online Help

9.7 Service Overview

In online mode, the service overview shows a tabular complete overview of all configured axes in the project. The current state (including values from system variables) is displayed along with fault conditions.

The service overview is called with "Target system > Service overview" in the menu.

9.9 Project comparison

			SIMOTION	L1	
	Achse_1a	Achse_1b	Achse_2	virtuelMaster	Achse_1
Position control status	•	•	•	•	•
Operational status	Ō	Ō	Ō	0	Ō
Technological alarm at the axis	Ō	Ō	Ō	Ō	Ō
Cyclic drive interface active	Ō	Ō	Ō	Ō	Ō
Drive enable	Ō	Ō	Ō	Ō	Ō
Power enable	Ō	Ō	Ō	<u> </u>	Ō
Actuator error	Ō	Ō	Ō	Ō	Ō
Status of axis motion	<u> </u>	Ō	Ō	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Actual velocity of the axis	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Position	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	200.0000
Velocity	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Velocity override	100.00000	100.00000	100.0000	100.000000	100.0000

Figure 9-12 Service Overview

9.8 Program testing and debugging

Comprehensive program testing and debugging functions are available in SIMOTION SCOUT TIA. You can perform the following functions, for example:

- Control variable
- Program status
- Breakpoints

Additional references

Please refer to the following documents on this subject:

- SIMOTION ST Structured Text Programming and Operating Manual
- SIMOTION MCC Motion Control Chart Programming and Operating Manual
- SIMOTION LAD/FBD Programming and Operating Manual
- SIMOTION SCOUT TIA Online Help

9.9 Project comparison

You can use the project comparison function to compare objects within the same project or objects from other projects (online or offline).

Objects are devices, programs, technology objects (TOs) or drive objects (DOs) and libraries.

Procedure

- 1. Start the project comparison by clicking the 😫 "Start object comparison" button.
- 2. The "Select Comparison Partners" dialog box opens. Select the projects to be compared.

Select Comparison Partners		×
Comparison partner A: PLC_1 Project2 - Q:\UMC_DOKUMENTATION\SIMOTI SINAMICS_Integrated_1 PLC_2 SINAMICS_Integrated_2	Comparison partner B: Object from the opened project Object from a saved project Object from the target system (online)	PLC_1 Project3 - Q:\UMC_DOKUMENTATION\SIN PLC_1 SINAMICS_Integrated_1 Drive unit_1
Start comparison	Cancel	Help

Figure 9-13 Select comparison partner dialog

9.9 Project comparison

🔐 Object comparison							
Compare A: Project2\PLC_1\				with B:	Project3\PLC_1\		2 ?
	A	Status	в	G	Select attribute	-	Select attribute
🛍 Execution system		•					
🚮 Execution system (compilation result)		•					
💛 Used technology packages		ê					
🚩 Address list - I/O variables		•					
		2					
📕 HW Config (time-stamp comparison)		2					
📕 HW Config (system interface)		6					
🗄 🔍 🚩 Device settings							
💆 System variables		•					
- TO interconnections							
吏 – 👯 HMI relevant data		•					
🖻 🦳 AXES							
🖻 🛖 Axis_1 (10)							
🗄 🖳 🚩 Configuration		•					
🔛 System variables		0					
🚩 Alarm configuration		0					
🗄 🛛 👯 HMI relevant data		e					
🖻 🛅 MEASURING INPUTS							
	×						
Comparison performed successfully							
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,							

3. Click on "Start comparison".

Figure 9-14 Synchronizing project data via the project comparison function

4. Move the mouse over the symbols highlighted in color to display information about the status.

Note

A detail comparison is only possible if supplementary data (e.g. program sources) have also been downloaded to the target device ("Options > Settings > CPU download").

Further references

Detailed information on the topic can be found in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA online help and in the Function Manual SIMOTION project comparison.

9.10 Creating a Project Overview by Script

In the folder **Utilities_Applications\src\Scripts\ReportingScripts** of the product DVD VOL3 you will find sample scripts that allow you to create reports on the following objects of the current SIMOTION project:

- TOs
- Programs, function blocks, functions
- Sources
- Tasks and assigned programs

The script lists the relevant specific objects of the SIMOTION project in an HTML document, arranged in a tabular format. Once generated, the HTML document opens automatically in the Internet Explorer. The information gathered can also be saved from there in HTML or CSV format or as an Excel file.

9.11 Services and diagnostics without an engineering system

Activating the Web server

SIMOTION devices have an integrated Web server. The Web server supports the display of diagnostics and system data in standard Internet browsers and the carrying out of project/ firmware updates, even in the absence of an engineering system.

9.11 Services and diagnostics without an engineering system

Procedure

To enable the Web server in the TIA Portal, proceed as follows:

- 1. Select the SIMOTION device in the network view/device view.
- 2. In the Inspector window, select the "Properties" tab and then click the "General" tab.
- Choose "Web server".
 The Web server is disabled in the basic setting. To permit the CPU to display websites, you must activate the corresponding checkbox.

General		
General	Web server	
F proxy	Web server	
TCP expert settings	General	
 DP/MPI interface [X136] 		
DP interface [X126]	Activate web server on this device	
DP Integrated interface [PCI]	Constant	
PN/IE NET interface [X130]	Services	
PROFINET interface [X150]		
PN/IE interface [X127]	Activate HTTP / OPC XML DA	
 Onboard I/O [X142] 	Activate HTTPS / OPC XML DA	
Isochronous mode	Activate FTP	
Overview of addresses	Activate Telnet	
Web server		
	Time zone	
	Timoranos: (UTC - 01-00) Pavia Pavi - Privaria Pavia Co	alth alm =
	Timezones: (UTC +01:00) Berlin, Bern, Brussels, Rome, Sto	CKNOIN V

Figure 9-15 Activating the Web server

The Web server is addressed via HTTP/S. FTP and Telnet are only connected to the user administration.

Calling HW Config from SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

With SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, you can switch directly to the appropriate tab of the Inspector window in the TIA Portal.

To do this, proceed as follows:

- 1. Select the SIMOTION device in the project navigator.
- 2. Select "Properties" from the context menu The "Properties" dialog opens.

General Settings Device / access point DEVICE addresses Object address Process image Fixed process image (%Bxy/%Qxy) separate from the configured process image (PBxy/PQWxy) (compatible to V3.0 V4.1) © © Common process image Variable initialization Imitialization Initialization of the non-RETAIN global variables (VAR_GLOBAL and global device variables) and program variables (VAR) at the transition from STOP to RUN Imitialization Initialization Imitialization Initialization Imitialization Initialization Imitialization Initialization Imitialization Initialization from STOP to RUN Immediate extreme synchronization Imitialize the Automatic setting has not been selected for the communication between SIMOTION and SINAMICS, a telegram 39x must be created manually Web server These settings for the Web server require that OPCXML has been activated in HW Config. Web server Global device variables: Enable OPCXML (load symbols to RT) Image: Induce of the correlation Structure of the Config I/O variables: Permit OPCXML (load symbols to RT)
Process image Fixed process image (%Bxy/%Qx.y) separate from the configured process image (PBxy/PQVxy) (compatible to V3.0 V4.1) Common process image Variable initialization Initialization of the non-RETAIN global variables (VAR_GLOBAL and global device variables) and program variables (VAR) at the transition from STOP to RUN Can be overwritten by pragmas Time-of-day synchronization If the Automatic setting has not been selected for the communication between SIMOTION and SINAMICS, a telegram 39x must be created manually Web server These settings for the Web server require that OPC-XML has been activated in HW Config. Web server settings in HW Config Global device variables: Enable OPC-XML (load symbols to RT) I/0 variables: Permit OPC-XML (load symbols to RT) I/0 variables: Permit OPC-XML (load symbols to RT)
 Fixed process image (%IBxy/%Qx.y) separate from the configured process image (PIBxy/PQWxy) (compatible to V3.0 V4.1) Common process image Variable initialization Initialization of the non-RETAIN global variables (VAR_GLOBAL and global device variables) and program variables (VAR) at the transition from STOP to RUN Can be overwritten by pragmas Time-of-day synchronization Perform time synchronization with SINAMICS drive units If the Automatic setting has not been selected for the communication between SIMOTION and SINAMICS, a telegram 39x must be created manually Web server These settings for the Web server require that OPCXML has been activated in HW Config. Web server settings in HW Config Global device variables: Enable OPCXML (load symbols to RT) I/O variables: Permit OPCXML (load symbols to RT)
 Fixed process image (%IBxy/%Qx.y) separate from the configured process image (PIBxy/PQWxy) (compatible to V3.0 V4.1) Common process image Variable initialization Initialization of the non-RETAIN global variables (VAR_GLOBAL and global device variables) and program variables (VAR) at the transition from STOP to RUN Can be overwritten by pragmas Time-of-day synchronization Perform time synchronization with SINAMICS drive units If the Automatic setting has not been selected for the communication between SIMOTION and SINAMICS, a telegram 39x must be created manually Web server These settings for the Web server require that OPCXML has been activated in HW Config. Web server settings in HW Config Global device variables: Enable OPCXML (load symbols to RT) I/O variables: Permit OPCXML (load symbols to RT)
 Fixed process image (%IBxy/%Qx.y) separate from the configured process image (PIBxy/PQWxy) (compatible to V3.0 V4.1) Common process image Variable initialization Initialization of the non-RETAIN global variables (VAR_GLOBAL and global device variables) and program variables (VAR) at the transition from STOP to RUN Can be overwritten by pragmas Time-of-day synchronization Perform time synchronization with SINAMICS drive units If the Automatic setting has not been selected for the communication between SIMOTION and SINAMICS, a telegram 39x must be created manually Web server These settings for the Web server require that OPCXML has been activated in HW Config. Web server settings in HW Config Global device variables: Enable OPCXML (load symbols to RT) I/O variables: Permit OPCXML (load symbols to RT)
 (PIBxy/PQWxy) (compatible to V3.0 V4.1) Common process image Variable initialization Initialization of the non-RETAIN global variables (VAR_GLOBAL and global device variables) and program variables (VAR) at the transition from STOP to RUN i) Can be overwritten by pragmas Time-of-day synchronization If the Automatic setting has not been selected for the communication between SIMOTION and SINAMICS, a telegram 39x must be created manually Web server These settings for the Web server require that OPC×ML has been activated in HW Config. Web server settings in HW Config I Global device variables: Enable OPC×ML (load symbols to RT) I/O variables: Permit OPC×ML (load symbols to RT)
Variable initialization □ Initialization of the non-RETAIN global variables (VAR_GLOBAL and global device variables) and program variables (VAR) at the transition from STOP to RUN ① Can be overwritten by pragmas Time-of-day synchronization ☑ Perform time synchronization with SINAMICS drive units ① If the Automatic setting has not been selected for the communication between SIMOTION and SINAMICS, a telegram 39x must be created manually Web server These settings for the Web server require that OPCXML has been activated in HW Config. Web server settings in HW Config ☑ Global device variables: Enable OPCXML (load symbols to RT) ☑ 1/0 variables: Permit OPCXML (load symbols to RT)
 Initialization of the non-RETAIN global variables (VAR_GLOBAL and global device variables) and program variables (VAR) at the transition from STOP to RUN i Can be overwritten by pragmas Time-of-day synchronization ✓ Perform time synchronization with SINAMICS drive units i If the Automatic setting has not been selected for the communication between SIMOTION and SINAMICS, a telegram 39x must be created manually Web server These settings for the Web server require that OPC×ML has been activated in HW Config. Web server settings in HW Config i Global device variables: Enable OPC×ML (load symbols to RT) i I/O variables: Permit OPC×ML (load symbols to RT)
and program variables (VAR) at the transition from STOP to RUN Image: Can be overwritten by pragmas Time-of-day synchronization Image: Perform time synchronization with SINAMICS drive units Image: Image: Perform time synchronization with SINAMICS drive units Image: Image: Perform time synchronization with SINAMICS, a telegram 39x must be created manually Web server These settings for the Web server require that OPC-XML has been activated in HW Config. Web server settings in HW Config Image: I
Time-of-day synchronization Image: Perform time synchronization with SINAMICS drive units Image: If the Automatic setting has not been selected for the communication between SIMOTION and SINAMICS, a telegram 39x must be created manually Web server These settings for the Web server require that OPC-XML has been activated in HW Config. Web server settings in HW Config Image: Global device variables: Enable OPC-XML (load symbols to RT) Image: IVO variables: Permit OPC-XML (load symbols to RT)
 Perform time synchronization with SINAMICS drive units If the Automatic setting has not been selected for the communication between SIMOTION and SINAMICS, a telegram 39x must be created manually Web server These settings for the Web server require that OPC-XML has been activated in HW Config. Web server settings in HW Config Global device variables: Enable OPC-XML (load symbols to RT) I/O variables: Permit OPC-XML (load symbols to RT)
 If the Automatic setting has not been selected for the communication between SIMOTION and SINAMICS, a telegram 39x must be created manually Web server These settings for the Web server require that OPC-XML has been activated in HW Config. Web server settings in HW Config Global device variables: Enable OPC-XML (load symbols to RT) I/O variables: Permit OPC-XML (load symbols to RT)
 SIMOTION and SINAMICS, a telegram 39x must be created manually Web server These settings for the Web server require that OPC-XML has been activated in HW Config. Web server settings in HW Config Global device variables: Enable OPC-XML (load symbols to RT) I/O variables: Permit OPC-XML (load symbols to RT)
 These settings for the Web server require that OPC-XML has been activated in HW Config. Web server settings in HW Config ✓ Global device variables: Enable OPC-XML (load symbols to RT) ✓ I/O variables: Permit OPC-XML (load symbols to RT)
These settings for the Web server require that OPC-XML has been activated in HW Config. Web server settings in HW Config Image: Global device variables: Enable OPC-XML (load symbols to RT) Image: I/O variables: Permit OPC-XML (load symbols to RT)
 Global device variables: Enable OPC KML (load symbols to RT) ✓ I/O variables: Permit OPC KML (load symbols to RT)
I/O variables: Permit OPC-XML (load symbols to RT)
Telegram configuration
Limit the range for automatic address assignment
OK Cancel Help

Figure 9-16 Calling HW Config from SIMOTION SCOUT TIA

3. Switch to the "Settings" tab and click the link "Web Server Settings in HW Config". Now you can change the Web server settings in the TIA Portal.

Additional references

Detailed information can be found in the SIMOTION SCOUT TIA online help and in the Diagnostics Manual SIMOTION IT Diagnostics and Configuration.

9.11 Services and diagnostics without an engineering system

Appendix A

A.1 Scripting functionality

Scripting

The scripting functionality enables you to automate the configuration of devices, SIMOTION technology objects (TOs) and SINAMICS drive objects (DOs) with the easy-to-learn script language VBScript. Standard scripts can be adapted to special situations occurring during runtime with interactive queries. This facilitates and speeds up commissioning.

For scripts and related documents, refer to the installation DVD 3 in the directory **Utilities_Applications\src\Scripts**.

The selection of documents and scripts you will find there should help you quickly get to grips with scripting in SIMOTION. As well as demonstration-only scripts for studying the code, there are also scripts and script libraries you can actually use yourself.

The scripts check the usability with SIMOTION SCOUT TIA and, if applicable, output an error message.

Restrictions

In the context of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA (TIA Portal), only scripts that influence/use pure SIMOTION SCOUT/SIMOTION SCOUT TIA data/functionalities can be used.

A scripting of the HWCN data/functionalities and project handling of the TIA Portal (framework) is not possible.

The following is explicitly not possible via scripting:

- Creating, deleting, and renaming of objects that have a representation in the TIA Portal (e.g. all SIMOTION devices).
- Creating, deleting, and renaming of projects.
- File system access to TIA Portal projects.
- Utilization of functionality provided by the TIA Portal (framework), e.g. archiving/retrieval.
- Any handling of TIA Portal data.

The SIMOTION easyProject ProjectGenerator cannot be used for projects with SIMOTION SCOUT TIA because the scripting functionality in the TIA Portal is not yet available.

Note also that external scripting of SIMOTION SCOUT TIA is not supported.

Additional references

For detailed information, refer to the section "Scripts for sequence automation" in the online help.

Appendix A

A.1 Scripting functionality

Index

Α

Access point DEVICE, 198, 202 S7ONLINE, 198, 202 Selecting, 203 set, 202 Add SIMOTION device, 81 Alarms Device diagnostics, 296 Automatic controller setting, 300 Automation License Manager, 35 Available nodes, 281 Displaying, 99 Axis, 236 Inserting, 231 Interconnecting, 231 Testing, 235 Axis configuration, 231 Axis control panel, 235 Axis test. 236 Open, 236 Using, 236 Axis technology, 231

С

CBE20.90 CBE30-2.91 CLib Studio, 32 Communication module CBE20, 90 CBE30-2, 91 Configuration Drive, 218 Configuring Overview, 63 Preconditions, 63 Configuring tasks SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, 63 TIA Portal, 63 Connecting with selected target devices, 205 Connection disconnect, 214 Connector symbols, 206

Consistency display, 206 Context menu, 52 Control panel, 225, 236 Axis, 235 control priority, 226, 236 Controller extension, 88 Inserting, 88 Creating Axis, 231 CX32-2 Inserting, 88

D

Data Downloading to the target system, 208 Delete Overall reset, 264 Deleting SIMOTION device, 86 Detail view Symbol browser, 54 Detail view, 45 Using, 53 DEVICE set. 202 Device diagnostics, 286 Alarms, 287, 296 Diagnostics buffer, 286, 288 General information, 286, 287 Memory utilization, 286, 292 Syslog file, 287, 295 System utilization, 287, 293 Task Manager, 289 Task runtime, 286 User log file, 287, 294 Version overview, 287, 295 Device trace, 299 **Diagnostic functions** Overview, 285 Diagnostics, 285 Device diagnostics, 286 Diagnostics buffer, 288 Diagnostics overview, 286 General information, 287 Memory utilization, 292 System utilization, 293 Diagnostics buffer, 288

Direct data exchange SIMOTION, 152 Disconnect from target system, 214 Download Project, 208 Download to target system Project, 210 Drive Automatic configuration, 218 Configuring, 220, 225 Inserting, 220 Modify configuration, 222 Drive control panel, 225 Testing the drive, 226 Usina, 226 Drive unit Know-how protection, 269 Write protection, 271, 272

Ε

Establish an online factory settings, 210 Ethernet Adding a subnet, 86 Execution system, 254 Exporting OPC data, 274 Exporting OPC data Interface parameters, 277 Project export, 276 Setting data for export, 275 Status display, 278

F

Failsafe direct data exchange, 184 F-Proxy SIMOTION, 162 Function generator, 299

G

Global device tags Creating, 240

Н

Hardware catalog, 42

HMI

Adding I/O fields, 190 Assigning tags, 194 Creating an image, 190 Establishing a connection, 190 Messages, 189 Tags, 189 Testing the connection, 195 HMI operator panel Inserting, 187

I

I/O tags Creating, 241 Inserting SIMOTION drive, 91 Installation Side-by-side, 33 Interconnection overview, 301

Κ

Keyboard action, 52 Know-how protection, 264 Deactivate, 268 drive object, 267 Drive unit, 264, 268, 269 Password security level, 266 Programs, 264, 265, 267 Setting up a password, 266

L

LAD/FBD, 27 LAD/FBD unit Creating, 249 Ladder Logic/ Function Block Diagram, 27 Language Switching, 42 Language setting, 42 License key, 280 Changing, 283 Entering, 282 License requirement Determining, 280 Licenses Determining, 280 Displaying, 281 Licensing, 279 Available nodes, 281

Hardware replacement, 283 Performing, 282 Underlicensing, 283 Load To the target system, 208, 210 Local tags, 239

Μ

MCC, 26, 242 MCC editor toolbar, 246 Measuring function, 300 Measuring functions, 298 Memory utilization Checking, 292 Menu. 47 Context menu, 52 Menu structure, 47 Menu bar, 45 Menu items, 49 Messages Synchronizing, 189 Migrating SIMOTION SCOUT project, 69, 71 Migration SIMOTION SCOUT project, 68 Motion Control Chart, 26

0

Offline Going, 214 Online Connecting, 100 Going, 203 Online & diagnostics, 100 Online access, 99, 100 Online and diagnostics, 110, 112 Online connection, 205 Connect to target system, 214 OPC data Exporting, 274 **OPC** export ati export, 277 OPC routing, 278 **OPC** routing information Routers, 278 **OPC** server Network station, 275 Subnet, 274 Operating mode, 256, 257

Overall reset, 264 Overview Diagnostic functions, 285

Ρ

PG/PC interface setting, 100 POU (program organization unit), 25 PROFIBUS Integrated, 176 SIMOTION, 115 **PROFINET IO** SIMOTION, 115 PROFIsafe via PROFIBUS DP, 184 Programming language LAD/FBD, 25, 27 MCC, 25, 26 ST, 28 Structured Text (ST), 25 Programs Execution system, 254 Know-how protection, 265 Sources, 25 Project Basic principles, 64 Close, 67 Creating, 65 Deleting, 68 Download to target system, 210 Downloading to the target system, 208 Migrating, 69, 71, 75 Open, 66 Save and compile changes, 204 Save and recompile all, 205 Save as, 67 Project management SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, 64 TIA Portal, 64 Project navigator, 45, 47

R

Replace SIMOTION device, 84 Routers OPC export, 278

S

S70NLINE Using, 202 Save Project, 204 Scripting Examples, 309 Restrictions, 309 Shortcuts, 52 SIMOTION Equidistance, 178 F-Proxy, 163 I-Device, 145 Interconnecting ports, 135 IO devices, 129 Isochronous IO device, 137 Media redundancy, 157 MRP domain, 160 network, 115 PROFIBUS direct data exchange, 182 PROFIBUS DP. 176 Redundant sync master, 155 Servo on PROFINET IO, 139 Servo fast on the PROFINET IO, 141 Sync domains, 131 Sync master, 133 SIMOTION CamEdit, 30 SIMOTION CamTool, 30 SIMOTION device Add. 81 Deleting, 86 Inputs and outputs, 173 Properties, 173 Replacing, 84 SIMOTION devices, 20 SIMOTION drive Inserting, 91 SIMOTION hardware platforms SIMOTION C, 22 SIMOTION D, 22 SIMOTION in the TIA Portal, 19 SIMOTION SCOUT Export, 75 Import. 75 Migrating a project, 68, 69, 71 SIMOTION SCOUT TIA Devices not supported, 23 Documentation, 3 Export, 75 Import, 75

installing, 33 License, 35 License key, 35, 36 License key upgrade, 36 License upgrade, 36 Programming languages, 24 Special features, 21 Start. 197 Supported devices, 23 Supported functionality, 24 Uninstalling, 35 Using the help, 55 Snap-in, 45 Sources, 25 Implementation section, 25 Interface section, 25 ST. 28 Startup, 225 Structured Text, 28 Subnet Add, 86 Supported devices SIMOTION devices, 23 SINAMICS devices, 23 Symbol browser, 54 Display permanently, 54 Syslog file Device diagnostics, 295 System preconditions Compatibility list, 33 SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, 33 TIA Portal, 33 System tags, 239 System trace, 299 System utilization Checking, 293

Т

Tag types, 240 Tags Global device, 240 Synchronizing, 189 Target device connect., 205 Target device selection, 203 Target devices Selecting, 203 Target group, 19 Target system Operating mode, 257 Task, 254 Task card Hardware catalog, 42 Task Manager Device diagnostics, 289 Task Profiler, 300 Task Trace, 300 Task Tracer, 300 Technology object axis, 229 Technology objects, 31 Technology package CAM, 31 CAM EXT, 31 PATH, 31 TControl, 31 Technology packages, 30 Industry-specific, 31 **TIA Portal** Details, 42 Diagnostics, 110 Editor bar, 42 Functions, 112 Information system, 43 Inspector window, 42 Menu bar, 41 Portal view, 39, 42 Project tree, 42 Project view, 39 Reference projects, 42 Status bar, 42 Task card, 42 Title bar. 41 Tool bar, 41 Using the help, 43 Views, 39 Working area, 42 TO Axis Axis technologies, 229 Axis wizard, 230 Drive axis, 229 Path axis, 229 Positioning axis, 229 Real axis, 229 Synchronized axis, 229 Virtual axis, 229 Tool bar, 45 Trace functions, 298 Translate Project, 204

U

Underlicensing, 283 Responses, 283 Unit tags, 239 Units, 25 User interface language Switching, 42 User interfaces SIMOTION SCOUT TIA, 39 TIA Portal, 39 User log file Device diagnostics, 294 Using Detail view, 53 Working area, 45

V

Version overview Device diagnostics, 295

W

Workbench, 44 Detail view, 45 Elements, 45 Menu bar, 45 Project navigator, 45 Snap-in, 45 Tool bar, 45 Working area Snap-in, 45 Using, 45 Write protection Deactivate, 272 drive object, 272 Drive unit, 272 Write protection for drive units, 265